



## **Declaration of Originality**

This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for a degree or diploma
by any institution. To the best of my knowledge the thesis does not contain any
material written or published by another person, except where due reference is
made.

33

34	Giulia Roncon	Date 20/08/2019
35		
36		
37		
38		
39	<b>Declaration of Authority to</b>	Access
40	This thesis is not to be made available for loan or	copying for two years following
41	the date this statement was signed. Following that	t time, the thesis may be made

42 available for loan and limited copying in accordance with the Copyright Act 1986.

43

44 Giulia Roncon

Date 20/08/2019

45

46	
47	
48	Dedication
49	To my mum and dad - Chiara and Franco - for their love.
50	

### 51 Abstract

52 The Southern Ocean is home to a great diversity of marine predators 53 (cetaceans, pinnipeds, flying and diving seabirds), many of high conservation value, 54 and all well adapted to exploit their underwater habitats including coastal shelf, sea 55 ice and oceanic zones. Marine divers are particularly interesting for studying the 56 underlying principles related to foraging behavior and diving physiology. Their 57 need to acquire enough food resources (determined by prey distribution, abundance, 58 quality) is balanced against their physiological constraints (e.g., oxygen stores, 59 body mass, diving capacity). This interplay between need and constraint is reflected 60 in what is directly observable, that we can measure, i.e., their diving behavior, by using simple telemetry devices like time-depth recorders. This thesis examines the 61 62 diving behavior of Southern Ocean marine predators, with a focus in the Indian 63 sector. To do this I use dive datasets available for key Antarctic seal (Antarctic fur 64 Arctocephalus gazella; southern elephant Mirounga leonina; Weddell 65 Leptonychotes weddellii) and penguin (Adélie Pygoscelis adeliae; emperor 66 Aptenodytes forsteri; king A. patagonicus) species. 67 This thesis is organised into three main chapters as follows: (1) a systematic 68 literature review presenting common approaches for addressing physiological and 69 foraging questions. This is followed by two chapters employing a comparative 70 analytical approach to (2) examine the underlying factors, particularly body mass, 71 that influence diving behavior, and (3) evaluate the dive capacity of air-breathing 72 birds and mammals, and in particular their capacity to adapt their dive behavior

73 when actively foraging.

74 (1) A systematic literature review synthesizing approaches for addressing

75 physiological and foraging questions. Increasingly sophisticated electronic 76 logging devices record behavioral, physiological and habitat variables, providing 77 insight into the diving physiology and foraging behavior of marine mammals and 78 seabirds. However, a variety of methods have been developed for dive data making 79 comparative studies and syntheses difficult even amongst closely-related species. 80 Adopting a question-driven orientation, I conducted a systematic literature review 81 using dive telemetry data gathered in the Southern Ocean. I focused on the years 82 2006–2016, as this was a period of considerable study when both well-established

83 sensors (e.g., time-depth recorders) and newly developed devices (e.g., 84 accelerometers, animal-borne cameras) were employed. I identified key research 85 questions emergent across Southern Ocean species, and explored two major 86 sections focussing on the foraging and physiological inferences obtainable using 87 diving data. Finally, I discuss key emergent areas in which dive telemetry data are 88 being upscaled and more quantitatively integrated with movement and demographic 89 information to link to population level consequences. This work is important 90 because it highlights the benefits of a standardized approach and paves the way for 91 more integrative multi-species meta-analyses.

92 (2) Investigating diving patterns and body mass scaling within and across six 93 marine predators in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean. Despite our 94 greatly increased ability to study how marine predators regulate their dive cycle, 95 proximate (e.g. limited oxygen stores, metabolic rate) and ultimate (dive capacity) 96 influences controlling the diving behavior of individuals are still poorly understood. 97 In my comparative analysis of diving data of three penguin and three seal species in 98 the southern Indian Ocean, I examined the influence of body size on dive 99 performance and the interdependencies of dive parameters. Across species, my 100 results support the well-established expectations that dive duration and dive depth 101 are tightly linked, and that mass is an important determinant of dive capacity. 102 However, the body size effect within a species was not the same as the between-103 species relationship, and more importantly the relationship varied amongst the 104 species. Furthermore, unlike dive depth and duration, post-dive surface intervals 105 were not influenced by body size within a species. This suggests that at the species 106 level dive depth and dive duration are not simply driven by physiological allometry, 107 but probably also by other ecological factors. 108 Ultimately, my examination of the interdependencies of diving parameters

109 showed support for both between- and within-species effects. These results were 110 more consistent than for the size-based analyses described above, suggesting

111 universal principles to potentially at play.

#### 112 (3) Behavioral plasticity and observed limits of underwater dive behavior of

113 marine predators during intense foraging. In this chapter, I extend my

114 characterization of the diving capacity of the six Southern Ocean marine predators.

115 I performed a comparative analysis of relationships between basic dive parameters. 116 Using quantile regressions, I described diving limits of marine vertebrates in terms 117 of these components. I then used a hunting time metric to identify dives as hunting 118 (foraging) or other dives, and observed how diving performance may vary during 119 different levels of activities (foraging vs non-foraging dives; short vs long hunting 120 time dives). My results showed that most marine mammal and seabird species were 121 able to adjust their dive cycle when foraging, generally diving deeper and for 122 longer. Deeper dives corresponded with longer bottom time, but different species 123 displayed different strategies to reduce their transit time. Moreover, most of the 124 species were able to lengthen the duration of their shallower forage dives, but 125 potentially showed less capacity to do so for the deeper, intensive hunting dives. 126 My results quantifying dive limits of Antarctic marine predators showed that their 127 dive plasticity is associated with their taxonomic position, the environmental 128 conditions, and a species' life history traits.

129 General discussion. This study has provided important new insights into the diving 130 ecology of Southern Ocean marine predators. Assembling high-resolution diving 131 data across various species of marine mammals and seabirds, I developed and 132 applied systematic approaches for dive-based indicators to make inferences about 133 diving behavior, foraging and physiology. These multi-species comparative 134 analysis of dive patterns and performances of Antarctic animals help identify which 135 intrinsic and extinct factors may constrain animals' diving ability. Understanding 136 what determines an animal's dive ability is essential to elucidating its feeding 137 ecology; foraging is a fundamental requirement of all animals and has implications 138 for the distribution, growth and persistence of wild populations. This study has 139 shown how within their morphological and physiological specializations, some 140 species may have considerable plasticity in response to changes in their energetic 141 needs, while others seem to operate at their maximum diving capacity and are thus 142 less likely to have the capacity to increase their foraging effort. The variations in 143 capacity and ability could be used as input into ecological models, and for 144 answering broader ecological questions regarding ecosystem energy flow. 145 Marine predators have been recognized and monitored as indicators of 146 ecosystem changes in the Southern Ocean for many years. The Southern Ocean is

one of the most seasonally dynamic oceans on our planet, and Antarctic marine life
has already showed a radical response to a range of climate stressors. Developing
an integrated and synthetic view of marine mammals' and seabirds' diving ecology
is an important first step to enable the development of predictive models that will
improve our understanding of how future climate change will affect this unique
biota.

153

### 154 **Statement of publication and co-authorship**

155 Chapters 2 and 3 comprise manuscripts published or submitted to peer-reviewed156 journals. The following publications have been produced as part of this thesis:

157	•	Paper 1 (published), in Chapter 2: "View from below: inferring behavior
158		and physiology of Southern Ocean marine predators from dive telemetry".
159		

Candidate	Giulia Roncon, University of Tasmania.
Author 1	Giulia Roncon, University of Tasmania.
Author 2	Sophie Bestley, University of Tasmania.
Author 3	Clive R. McMahon, Sydney Institute of Marine Science.
Author 4	Barbara Wienecke, Australian Antarctic Division.
Author 5	Mark A. Hindell, University of Tasmania.

160		All authors contributed substantively to writing the manuscript. Author 1
161		conducted the literature review under the supervision of Authors 2,3,4,5.
162		Candidate was the primary author.
163	•	Paper 2 ( <i>in review</i> ), in Chapter 3: "Investigating diving patterns and body
164		mass scaling within and across six marine predators in the Indian sector of
165		the Southern Ocean".
166	Candid	ate Giulia Roncon, University of Tasmania.
	Author	1 Giulia Roncon, University of Tasmania.
	Author	2 Sophie Bestley University of Tasmania

Aution 2	Sophie Desitey, Oniversity of Tasinania.
Author 3	Clive R. McMahon, Sydney Institute of Marine Science
Author 4	Barbara Wienecke, Australian Antarctic Division.
Author 5	Mark A. Hindell, University of Tasmania.

167 Authors 2,3,4,5 designed the study. Author 4 and 5 contributed data. Author 1

- 168 compiled and processed all the datasets, and together with Author 2 performed the
- analyses. Author 1 wrote the first draft of the manuscript, and all authors

170 contributed equally to the manuscript development.

171 We the undersigned agree with the above stated "proportion of work

172 undertaken" for each of the above published (or *in review*) peer-reviewed

- 173 manuscripts contributing to this thesis:
- 174 Signed

Candidate	Date: 20/08/2019
Author 1	Date: 20/08/2019
Author 2	Date: 20/08/2019
Author 3	Date: 20/08/2019
Author 4	Date: 20/08/2019
Author 5	Date: 20/08/2019

#### 175

176 We the undersigned agree with the above stated "proportion of work undertaken"

177 for each of the above published (or accepted) peer-reviewed manuscripts

178 contributing to this thesis:

179	Sophie Bestley	Craig Johnson
180	Primary Supervisor	Head of School
181	IMAS,	IMAS,
182	University of Tasmania	University of Tasmania
183		

### 184 Acknowledgements

185 Firstly, I would like to thank my supervisors for Dr. Sophie Bestley, Prof. Mark Hindell, Dr. Clive McMahon and Dr. Barbara Wienecke for their enduring support. 186 187 Without their expertise and guidance this project would never have gained the momentum that has brought it to closure. 188 189 190 To my fellow colleagues JM, Bianca, Ram, Jaap, Leo, Emiliano, Cristina and Ana all my gratitude for sharing with me the ups and downs of the PhD life and never 191 missing moments to bring cheer and encouragement. 192 193 194 To my oldest friends Giulia, Sanne, Jenny, Johannes, Arod, Mattia although great 195 distances may have separated us during this sojourn of mine to the far shores of Tasmania, you have remained close to my heart and been a constant source of 196 197 inspiration and support. 198 199 To Giulia and the magnificent women of the local Italian Club, thank you for being 200 my home away from home and for schooling me with patience and aplomb in the most difficult subject matter of them all: Australian culture! 201 202 203 To all my Tasmanian friends, Louise and Andrew, Tess and all TenLives, Tim, 204 Mark, Tom, Mikey, Kate and Karl, for welcoming me to this incredibly beautiful corner of the world and sharing with me your stories, culture and -- waves! 205 206 207 To Mitch, for the endless cultural exchange, the meticulous editing of my work and 208 for being my guide to Tasmania's wilderness and spirit. 209 210 To Seymour, for sharing your incredible light with me! For your infinite patience, 211 support and love. 212 213 To my family - babbo, mima, Erica, cugini, zii, nonni, Alphie -- for all the 214 unconditional love and for being the wellspring of strength which I have so often 215 drawn replenishment from during these four years. 216

# 217 **Table of Contents**

218	Declaration of Originalityii
219	Declaration of Authority to Access ii
220	Abstract iv
221	Statement of publication and co-authorship viii
222	Acknowledgementsx
223	Table of Contents xi
224	Chapter 1. General Introduction1
225	DIVING BEHAVIOR AND PHYSIOLOGY 1
226	TELEMETRY AND DIVE DATA
227	SOUTHERN OCEAN MARINE PREDATORS 4
228	Marine Biogeography 5
229	Pinnipeds
230	Seabirds9
231	Aims 11
232	THESIS STRUCTURE
233	
234	Chapter 2. View from below: inferring behavior and physiology
235	of Southern Ocean marine predators from dive telemetry16
236	ABSTRACT17
237	INTRODUCTION18
238	OBSERVATIONAL PLATFORMS23
239	Devices and Sensors
240	Usage in Southern Ocean Species

241	THE BASICS OF DIVING BEHAVIOR	33
242	FORAGING INFERENCE	
243	Prey Distribution and Type	
244	Foraging Strategies	
245	Prey Density and Quality	41
246	Prey Consumption	46
247	INTRINSIC DETERMINANTS OF DIVING — PHYSIOLO	GICAL
248	INFERENCE	
249	Physiological Determinants and Constraints	
250	Behavioral Mechanisms as Proxies for Physiological	
251	Mechanisms	53
252	PERSPECTIVES AND EMERGENT AREAS	56
253	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	60
254	SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL	60
255		
256	Chapter 3. Investigating diving patterns and body mass	scaling
257	within and across six marine predators in the Indian sec	ctor of
258	the Southern Ocean	62
259	ABSTRACT	
260	INTRODUCTION	64
261	MATERIAL and METHODS	65
262	RESULTS	69
263	Body mass relationships	
264	Dive parameters relationships	

265	DISCUSSION	79
266	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	81
267	SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL	82
268		
269	Chapter 4. Behavioral plasticity and observed limits of	
270	underwater dive behavior of marine predators during	
271	intense foraging	85
272	ABSTRACT	86
273	INTRODUCTION	87
274	MATERIAL and METHODS	89
275	RESULTS	94
276	Part 1: Diving Ranges	94
277	Part 2: Behavioral Changes during Non-foraging and	
278	Foraging (high, low hunting time dives)	99
279	DISCUSSION	115
280	CONCLUSION	118
281	SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL	119
282		
283	Chapter 5. General Discussion	122
284	BENEFITS AND LIMITATION OF DIVE-	
285	BASED INDICATORS	122
286	Benefits	122
287	Limitations	124
288	DIVING ECOLOGY OF SOUTHERN OCEAN MARINE	

289	PREDATORS 125
290	Diving Determinats 125
291	Behavioral Plasticity 126
292	FUTURE PERSPECTIVES 127
293	Using Predators as Marine System Indicators 127
294	Linking Dive Data with Energetics
295	Integrate Dive Data into Ecosystem Modelling 129
296	
297	References

Chapter 1
General Introduction
Marine mammals and seabirds play an important structuring role in the
Southern Ocean marine ecosystem (Goedegebuure et al., 2017). Bio-telemetry
technologies have significantly advanced our understanding of the foraging
ecology and ecophysiology of these marine species. However, the proximate
and ultimate factors that influence the diving behavior of individuals are still
poorly understood. The analysis presented in this thesis, which involves six
species of marine predators from the Eastern Antarctic sector of the Southern
Ocean, utilizes basic diving components to broaden the knowledge of the
diving ecology of marine mammal and seabird species. In particular, this study
seeks to clarify the following key questions:
(i) What are the best tools and approaches for comparative analysis of diving
behavior across and within species that contrast in terms of body size, foraging
requirements and phylogeny?
(ii) How do intrinsic factors like body mass and extrinsic factors like prey
availability determine the underwater movement for seals and penguins?
(iii) How plastic is the behavior of Southern Ocean marine predators, with
particular focus on their range of diving performances?
Diving behavior and physiology
Marine mammals and seabirds undertake a special form of central-place
foraging as they must obtain their food at depth yet are obliged to return to the
surface to breathe. The depths to which individuals dive, and the amount of
time they can spend submerged varies among species, is a function of their
physical and physiological adaptations (Kooyman and Ponganis 1998), and
their foraging strategy.
When diving, the main physiological challenges encountered by marine
predators are the increase in pressure with the resulting mechanical
compression of tissue and the lack of ad libitum access to oxygen (Kooyman
and Ponganis 1998). To cope with these constraints cetaceans and seals have a

33 flexible rib cage and collapsible lungs, which reduce the effect of pressure that 34 creates a mechanical compression of tissue and gas-filled spaces (Kooyman 35 and Ponganis, 1998). Penguins have decreased their buoyancy by increasing 36 bone density (Ksepka et al., 2015). Moreover, marine mammals and seabirds 37 have also evolved the so-called "dive response" to manage their use of oxygen 38 while diving. When the "dive response" is exhibited, the heart rate drops, the 39 blood perfusion of selected organs is reduced and the body temperature 40 decreases (Butler and Woakes, 2001; Meir and Ponganis, 2010; McDonald and 41 Ponganis, 2014; Wright et al., 2014), resulting in an overall reduction in 42 oxygen consumption. 43 A dive broadly comprises four phases: a descent phase, the period of

44 active swimming to reach the desired depth (Williams et al., 2000); a bottom 45 phase between the dive descent and ascent (often associated with foraging 46 activity); an ascent phase when the animal makes its way to the surface 47 (Williams et al., 2000); and a post-dive interval or surface phase (PDI) during 48 which the animal re-oxygenates, rests or moves to a new area (Thompson and 49 Fedak, 2001). Marine predators perform a suite of behaviors when hunting 50 (discussed in more detail in Chapter 2), and the analysis of simple dive metrics, 51 such as dive depth, duration and PDI, enable inferences about their foraging 52 preferences (*i.e.*, use of the water column) and diving physiology (*i.e.*, dive 53 limits).

#### 54 **Telemetry and dive data**

55 One of the greatest challenges to understanding the diving and foraging 56 behavior of free-ranging marine animals is observing them while at depth. 57 Historically, the dive capacity of marine predators was investigated using 58 "forced submersion" as in the early experiments on beavers (Irving, 1939), 59 pinnipeds (Bert, 1870) or ducks (Richet, 1899), but such studies were limited 60 in their capacity to elucidate free-living behavior because they were unable to 61 adequately replicate free-ranging conditions such as the effects of pressure. 62 The first study of diving in a free-ranging animal was by Scholander 63 (1940) on a harpooned fin whale (Balaenoptera physalus) in Norway. The first 64 experiments on Southern Ocean predators in 1964 used a pressure gauge and a

- 65 clock attached to a Weddell seal (Kooyman, 1966): the first recording lasted 30
- 66 minutes. The first study of diving in a foraging seabird (an emperor penguin)
- 67 followed a few years later (Kooyman et al., 1971).
- 68





Figure 3. Example of time-depth recorder (TDR): miniaturized pressure sensor
recording the depth of a tagged animal as a function of time. Data collected by TDR
are stored in an internal memory. Model: TDR-Mk9, Wildlife Computers. The
dimensions are 68 mm by 17 mm by 17 mm, weighing 30 g.

- 74
- 75

76 More than 50 years after the first dive loggers were deployed, our 77 understanding has been significantly advanced of how taxonomically and 78 ecologically diverse animals manage their dive cycles. For example, thanks to 79 time-depth recorders (TDR, Fig. 3) we now know that Adélie penguins must 80 spend more time at the surface after longer and deeper dives, but in southern 81 elephant seals the duration of a dive does not correlate with the post-dive 82 surface duration (see Chapter 4). A wide variety of analytical approaches have 83 been used to process dive data obtained with data-loggers, and this has made 84 comparative studies and syntheses difficult even amongst closely-related 85 species.

86 In first part of my thesis, I discuss the tools and approaches addressing
87 key ecological, behavioral and physiological questions. This will pave the way
88 for integrative multi-species analyses that presented in Chapters 3 and 4.

#### 89 Southern Ocean marine predators

- 90 The Southern Ocean (hereafter SO) region is a unique circumpolar
- 91 biogeographic region, which supports a rich biodiversity with many species of
- 92 high conservation value (De Broyer and Koubbi, 2014); many of these species
- 93 are pursuit divers (Trathan and Hill, 2016).

#### 94 Marine biogeography



95

Figure 1. Map of the Southern Ocean and Antarctica. The grey line shows the
approximate position of the Antarctic Polar Front. Credits: Australian Antarctic Data
Centre, Australian Antarctic division (2000).

99

100 The Southern Ocean (south of 40° S) is one of the most remote and 101 dynamic marine systems in the world (Fig. 1). It covers 34.8 million km<sup>2</sup> and 102 comprises three deep oceanic basins (4000-6000 m deep) surrounding the 103 Antarctic continent: Indian-Atlantic basin, Indian-Antarctic basin and Pacific-104 Antarctic basin (De Broyer and Koubbi, 2014). In the north, these basins are 105 partially connected by a series of ridges that reduce the water flow at the 106 bottom, and in certain areas deflect the surface currents (Garabato et al., 2004). 107 At approximately 1000 m, the continental shelf of the Antarctic continent is 108 deeper than those of all other continents due to the large mass of the ice sheets

109 (Foldvik et al., 1985).

110 The SO is a cold ocean. The sea surface temperature ranges from as low as -1.8° C near the Antarctic coast to about 3.5° C at the Antarctic Polar Front 111 112 (De Broyer and Koubbi, 2014). One of the most dramatic seasonal changes in 113 the Southern Ocean is the distribution of sea ice cover; which ranges from approximately  $20 \times 10^{-6} \text{ km}^2$  in late winter to  $4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ km}^2$  in late summer 114 (Comiso and Zwally, 1984). The sea ice provides a resting, breeding and 115 116 foraging substrate for seals and penguins. It usually reaches its maximum 117 extent is in September and October, and the minimum in February and March. 118 When sea ice forms, the underlying water gets saltier and sinks, mixing the 119 water column and bringing nutrients to the surface (Parkinson and Cavalieri, 120 2012). When the sea ice thaws, the ocean is exposed again to sunlight. This 121 spurs the photosynthesis of phytoplankton and stimulates its growth (Arrigo et 122 al., 2010). Phytoplankton is an important food source for Antarctic krill 123 (Euphausia superba) which in turn plays a major role in the diet of many 124 higher order predators. 125 The climate of the SO is strongly influenced by wind. The Earth's 126 rotation generates a predominantly easterly flow of wind around the Antarctic 127 continent (Sokolov and Rintoul, 2009), and a westerly wind within the 128 circumpolar belt at 50–60° S; maximum wind strength is concentrated in the 129 region of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current (ACC). In the coastal regions, 130 wind affects the redistribution of snow (Van Lipzig et al., 2004) and is the 131 main driver of the SO circulation. Wind also drives ice-motion which 132 contributes to inter-annual trends in sea ice concentration through both 133 dynamic and thermodynamic effects (Holland and Kwok, 2012). 134 The SO water masses vary markedly with longitude (Gordon, 1988). The oceanic circulation is divided into the ACC-west wind drift (the only 135 136 current that encircles the globe), the Antarctic Coastal Current-east drift (near 137 the continent and following the coastline in the direction of the Ross and the 138 Weddell sea), and the Circumpolar Frontal Zones, the most significant of 139 which is the Polar Front that divides the SO into the subantarctic region (north) 140 and the Antarctic region (south) (Deacon, 1977). The various fronts are 141 characterized by variable width, steep gradients in sea-surface temperature,

142 changes in phytoplankton abundance, zooplankton distribution, pelagic species, 143 weather conditions, and often maximum salinity at the surface 144 (Sciermammano, 1989). Two key features of the SO's circumpolar zonation 145 are: (i) the development of eddies of variable size and duration, where rings of 146 cold and warm water are mixing (Gordon, 1988); and (ii) the formation of 147 regions of long-lived open water (polynyas) as sea ice expands in winter. 148 Polynyas affect Antarctic marine ecosystems in many ways by controlling the 149 biogeochemical fluxes, regulating heat transfer from the oceans to the 150 atmosphere, aiding ice production and the formation of dense shelf water, and 151 influencing spring disintegration of sea ice, phytoplankton and zooplankton 152 production, as well as the distribution of higher trophic animals (Smith and 153 Nelson, 1990). 154 The Antarctic Intermediate Water masses (AAIW) are high in nutrients

including nitrate, phosphate and silicate (El-Sayed and Turner, 1977). SO
surface water is rich in oxygen and macro-nutrients but only a small amount of
dissolved iron, which is critical for the primary production. The regions with a
high concertation of dissolved iron in surface waters are north of the Polar
Front, in the Subantarctic Zone, and south of the Antarctic Divergence, near
the continent (David and Suacede, 2015). As a result, these areas have the
highest production of phytoplankton.

162 Almost 8,800 species have been described for the SO (Jossart et al., 163 2015). Its subantarctic and Antarctic regions provide habitats for very large 164 populations of pinnipeds, seabirds and cetaceans, many of which are 165 particularly relevant for our study of the underlying principles related to diving 166 behavior and physiology (Trathan and Hill, 2016). The Southern Ocean fauna 167 is adapted to extreme conditions, resulting in high levels of endemism which 168 makes it potentially vulnerable to effects of climate change, such as ocean 169 warming, ocean acidification, and changes in light or UV exposure (Brierley 170 and Kingsford, 2009).

#### 171 **Pinnipeds**

172 There are seven species of seals in the SO, all with circumpolar173 distributions (Laws, 1977). These include two species of otariid: Antarctic

6

174 (Arctocephalus gazella) and Subantarctic fur seals (A. tropicalis), and five 175 species of phocid: crabeater (Lobodon carcinophaga), leopard (Hydrurga 176 leptonyx), Ross (Ommatophoca rossi), southern elephant (Mirounga leonina), 177 and Weddell seals (Leptonychotes weddellii). These mammals are specialist 178 divers, returning to shore (or sea ice) only to rest, molt or breed. Their 179 distribution during the breeding season depends on the availability of suitable 180 habitats (Siniff, 1991). Ninety five percent of Antarctic fur seals are found at 181 South Georgia, and the remainder at Bouvetøya, Macquarie Island, Crozet 182 Island, the Kerguelen Archipelago, Heard Island and the McDonald Islands, 183 the South Shetland and the South Sandwich Islands (Ropert-Coudert et al., 184 2014). In contrast, Subantarctic fur seals are generally found in more northerly 185 locations than Antarctic fur seals, especially on Gough Island in the South 186 Atlantic and Île Amsterdam in the southern Indian Ocean. Southern elephant 187 seals predominantly breed and moult on the sandy and shingle coasts of the 188 subantarctic islands. Crabeater, leopard and Ross seals mostly occupy the pack-189 ice zone (Siniff, 1989), while Weddell seals generally inhabit both pack and 190 fast sea ice. During the non-breeding period, fur, Ross, southern elephant and 191 Weddell seals disperse widely (McCafferty et al., 1998; Arthur et al., 2016; 192 Bornemann et al., 2000), while crabeater and leopard seals are likely to stay in 193 the pack ice zone (Burns et al., 2008; Knox, 1994). 194 Antarctic seals prey on a wide range of species from Antarctic krill 195 (Euphausia superba) to penguins, and consequently their foraging behavior 196 varies among species (Laws, 1984). Crabeater and fur seals utilize the upper 197 portion of the water column, generally foraging at night while resting or 198 swimming at surface during the day (Burns et al., 2004; Lea et al., 2002). 199 Crabeater seals are the true krill specialist, with a diet based 90% on krill and 200 only a small amount of fish and squid (Kooyman, 1981). Weddell, Ross and 201 southern elephant seals feed on fish and cephalopods with marked diurnal 202 diving patterns, which may also change seasonally and with foraging area 203 (Cherel et al., 2008; Hückstädt et al., 2012; Banks et al., 2014). Finally, leopard 204 seals have a diverse diet, and consequently a broad range of foraging strategies,

to feed on krill, fish, squid, penguins and other seals (Müller-Schwarze, 1975).

206 Understanding the foraging ecology of Antarctic pinnipeds is essential to207 elucidating the role of this group of taxa in the SO ecosystem.

208 Antarctic fur seals are strongly sexually dimorphic: males grow up to 2 m 209 long and weigh 110–230 kg; their coat is generally dark brown. Females reach 210 up to 1.5 m in length and weigh 40 kg; their coat tends to be grey. Their 211 relatively short flippers are structurally adapted for a semi-aquatic life enabling 212 them to move rapidly on land and at sea (Berta and Churchill, 2012). This 213 species is generally polygynous and forms rookeries on subantarctic islands 214 (Boyd et al., 1998). 215 The deepest dive of an Antarctic Fur Seal was recorded at 354 m, and 216 the longest dive lasting about 11 min (Staniland et al., 2008). The average 217 foraging dive, however, lasts only a couple of minutes and the animals reach a 218 depth of about 30 m (Arthur et al., 2016). 219 Southern elephant seals are also strongly sexually dimorphic; males weigh up 220 to 3700 kg and measure 4.5-6.5 m in length. Females weigh 400-800 kg and 221 are 2.5–5 m long (Shirihai and Jarrett, 2006). Elephant seals have a short grey 222 coat and males have an inflatable proboscis (Fig. 2). This species generally 223 breeds in subantarctic locations; males tend to arrive in the colonies earlier than

the females and fight for control of harems (De Bruyn et al., 2011).

Southern elephant seals dive on average to a maximal depth of  $1049 \pm 315$  m (female), and  $1170 \pm 411$  m (male) (Hindell et al., 2016) for up to 20 min. The deepest recorded dive reached a little over 2149 m (McIntyre et al.,

228 2010).

229 Weddell seals are relatively large, with a short mouth line and similarities in the structure of the nose and whiskers to a cat. Males Weddell seals are slightly 230 231 smaller than females measuring 2.5–3 m long and weighting 400–660 kg; 232 females reach a length of up to 3.3 m and weigh the same as males. The coat is 233 dark silvery grey with some white. This species has relatively the shortest fore-234 flippers of all phocids (Shirihai and Jarrett, 2006). Weddell seals congregate at 235 breathing holes in the fast ice only during the moult and breeding time 236 (Stirling, 1969). Weddell seals can dive to ~740 m, and can spend up to 1 h

- 237 underwater (Plötz et al., 2002). The longest dives are undertaken when
- swimming under ice searching for new breathing holes.





Figure 2. Species of pinnipeds and penguins studied in chapters (3, 4) of this thesis.
From top left to bottom right: Antarctic fur seal, southern elephant seal, Weddell seal,
Adélie penguin, emperor penguin and king penguin. Photo credit: www.archive.org.

243

#### 244 Seabirds

245 Over 80 non-vagrant species of flying seabirds from nine families in 246 two orders have been recorded in the Southern Ocean (De Broyer and Koubbi, 247 2014). The majority of flying seabirds belong to the Procellariiformes (e.g., 248 prions, shearwaters, albatrosses, petrels), Charadriiformes (i.e., gulls, skuas, 249 terns) and Suliformes (e.g., cormorants). Most of these birds are extremely 250 wide ranging, travelling hundreds or even thousands of kilometers from the 251 colony during the breeding season to feed on patchily distributed resources that 252 include squids, fish and crustaceans (Woehler, 1997). 253 Penguins (Sphenisciformes) represent 90% of the Antarctic avian 254 biomass (Woehler and Croxall, 1997). Penguins lost their ability to fly, 255 evolving higher bone density and flipper-like wings to become highly 256 specialized divers (Habib, 2010). In the SO, there are nine species of penguins 257 belonging to three genera: Aptenodytes (emperor penguin A. forsteri, and king 258 penguin A. patagonicus), Pygoscelis (Adélie penguin P. adeliae, chinstrap 259 penguin P. antarcticus, gentoo penguin P. papua), Eudyptes (macaroni

260 penguin E. chrysolophus, northern E. moseleyi and southern E. chrysocome 261 rockhopper penguin, royal penguin E. schlegeli). Penguins spend a substantial 262 proportion of their time at sea, and when breeding they are most commonly 263 coastal foragers (Wilson and Wilson, 1990). Only four species breed on the 264 coast of the Antarctic continent: Adélie, emperor, chinstrap and gentoo. 265 However, the latter two are mostly found on the islands at the Antarctic 266 Peninsula, and the remaining species (king, macaroni, royal, rockhopper) form 267 colonies only on subantarctic islands (Croxall, 1984). During the non-breeding 268 period (generally in winter, except for emperor penguins), many species 269 undertake extensive migrations. For example, Adélie penguins spend almost 8 270 months at sea in the pack ice up to 2,790 km from their breeding colonies 271 (Davis et al., 2001). 272 Crustaceans are the predominant item in the diets of Adélie penguins 273 (Emmerson and Southwell, 2007), but Antarctic krill is replaced by E. 274 crystallorophias near the Antarctic coast. Adélie, king and macaroni penguins 275 are generally considered pelagic feeders, while gentoo, rockhopper and 276 chinstrap penguins are benthic feeders that forage close to shore (Denhard et

al., 2011). Emperors feed on benthic, bentho-pelagic, and pelagic prey

278 (Roberson et al., 1994).

Adélie penguins are mid-sized penguins: adults measure 70 cm from the tip of
their beaks to the tip of their tails and weigh 3–6 kg. Adélie penguins often
return to their natal colony to join the breeding population. Parents share the 35
d incubation. Most young penguins are ready to leave their colony to forage
independently after two months (Ainley and Schlatter, 1972).

This species can dive as deep as 180 m for about 3 min (Watanuki et
al., 1997), although they usually hunt in far shallower waters (~ 18 m) for < 1</li>
min (Cottin et al., 2014).

Emperor penguins are the tallest and heaviest of all penguins: adults are 100 cm tall and weigh 23–45 kg; at the start of the breeding season, males generally weigh more than females. Adults have black dorsal feathers, and white feathers on the belly and ventral side of wings, which tend to become pale yellow on the upper breast. Ear patches are bright yellow (Fig. 2) (Borboroglu and

292	Boersma, 2015). Emperors breed in large colonies on Antarctic fast-ice and
293	incubation lasts 60-68 days. Females lay a single egg in May-June; post-laying
294	females migrate to sea to forage whilemales incubate the egg exclusively until
295	mid-July. Once the chicks hatch, females return to the colony to relieve the
296	males (Stonehouse, 1985).
297	When foraging, emperor penguins dive for 5–6 min (Wright et al.,
298	2014)); they usually dive to $150-250$ m but depths of $> 564$ m have been
299	recorded (Wienecke et al., 2007).
300	
301	King penguins are the second tallest penguin species in the world: adults stand
302	up to 100 cm tall and weigh 9-18 kg. King penguins are monogamous and in
303	most populations, they breed only twice in three years between November and
304	March. Incubation duties are shared and last $\sim$ 54 days. Juveniles fledge in
305	spring/early summer (Stonehouse, 1985). During foraging trips, king penguins
306	can dive repeatedly to $> 148$ m with a maximum depth of 343 m (Pütz et al.,
307	2005), and a mean dive duration of 4 min.
308	

#### 309 Aims

The overarching aim of this thesis is to develop a broader
understanding of the diving ecology of air-breathing marine predators, filling
the gaps in knowledge about animal diving behavior and the biological factors
that constrain it.

314 The main recognized constraint to marine mammals' diving behavior is 315 their ability to store oxygen, which have been extensively discussed in previous 316 published work (Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998; Goldbogen et al., 2013; Balmer et 317 al., 2014; McIntyre, 2014; Hussey et al., 2015). However, there are other factors 318 that can influence dive duration for marine mammals and seabirds and key 319 amongst these is the metabolic rate (MR) - the amount of energy expended by an 320 animal over a specific period of time (Schmidt-Nielsen, 1970). The MR 321 determines how rapidly oxygen stores are depleted and variation in metabolic rate 322 can be due to: evolutionary morphological divergences - marine mammals have 323 increased concentrations of the oxygen-carrying proteins (hemoglobin in blood

324 and myoglobin in muscle; Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998); size – larger animals 325 having relatively lower metabolic rate than smaller ones (the so-called mouse-326 elephant curve; Schmidt-Nielsen, 1970); and activity - energetic behaviors such as 327 prey pursuit deplete oxygen stores more rapidly than sedentary behaviors (i.e. 328 resting or transit; Mori, 1999; Kooyman, 1989). The interaction of these three 329 factors is complex and will influence many fundamental aspects of a diving 330 animals' ecology: from foraging preferences (e.g. benthic vs pelagic feeders), 331 hunting strategies (pursuit vs sit-and-wait) and even migration patterns (local vs 332 distant foraging).

333 Because of the interwoven nature of these factors the best available tool for 334 understanding them is a comparative approach where we contrast diving 335 behaviors among species while simultaneously accounting for body size and 336 activity. Previous reviews (Halsey et al., 2006a; b) have focused on meta-analyses 337 aggregating diving metrics to the species level. This has provided important 338 insights into broad-scale patterns but have not been able to investigate changes at 339 more ecologically relevant scales. What is currently lacking are comparative 340 analyses at the individual animal level, where factors such as body size might be 341 of considerable importance; and the within animal level, where factors such as 342 hunting behavior might come into play.

By reviewing the literature regarding dive data collected across pinnipeds,
seabirds and cetaceans in the Southern Ocean, I address the main outstanding
questions in the field:

(i) What are the best metrics to measure diving behavior and what are the
appropriate tools to use. This is covered in a new review of the diving literature
which considers what ecological and physiological insights can be gained from
simple time-depth-recorder data and what basic and complex dive metrics can tell
us about predators' foraging behavior and physiology.

(ii) To what degree is diving behavior influenced by physiology and body size: do
individuals within a species still follow patterns predicted by the mouse-elephant
curve? To answer this, I undertake a series of comparative analysis using TDR
datasets of three species of seals and three species of penguins tagged in the East
Antarctic sector of the SO. Selecting animals that share the same habitat increases

the power of comparison and strengthens the application of my findings.

(iii) To what degree does activity during a dive influence diving behavior? Do all
species show the same degree of behavior plasticity? I extend here my comparison
to specific dive behavior such as hunting and observe how different species
respond to different scenarios.

When completed my thesis will contributes to the existing knowledge on SO marine predators' physiology and behavior, providing a deeper insight into a species ability to adapt to environmental changes (e.g. prey availability). My work has been one of the first attempts to establish a robust treatment of increasingly complex data streams paving the way for more integrative multi-species metaanalyses.

367

#### 368 **Thesis structure**

369 The thesis has been written as a series of separate manuscripts and 370 consequently some textual overlap occurs between chapters. The thesis consists 371 of three chapters describing aspects of the diving ecology of SO predators, 372 which are brought together and synthesized in a final discussion chapter. Data 373 selected for this Thesis are publically available, they have been recorded in a 374 restricted area of SO region, and they present a different range of taxa in terms 375 of body size, age, and sex. The thesis structure is: 376 377 *Chapter 2 – Review of dive behavior and physiology* 378 In this review paper, I synthesize the variety of analytical approaches available 379 for individual-based time-depth-record data for questions regarding three key 380 areas: 381 (i) Diving behavior: I describe the best devices and sensors to quantify diving 382 behavior, and discuss the best dive metrics to analyze the data. 383 (ii) Foraging behavior: I explain how to use TDR data to infer prey distribution 384 and type, foraging strategies, prey density and quality, prey consumption. 385 (iii) Diving physiology: I demonstrate how to use TDR data to learn about

386 intrinsic determinants, physiological constraints, and physiological

387 mechanisms that influence dive behavior.

388 (iv) Emergent areas in marine telemetry studies: I discuss the integration of

- 389 dive and location data, and the integration of individual data and demographic
- 390 and/or population data .

391 The next two chapters quantify the role of intrinsic factors (e.g.,

392 physiology and body mass) in diving behavior. Findings from these analyses

- allow me to show differences in dive performance and ability of mammals and
- birds, but also to determine the energetics behind dive behavior and foraging.
- 395 Foraging is a fundamental requirement of all animals and has implications for
- their distribution and growth, and the persistence of wild populations (Pyke et
- 397 al., 1977).

398 Chapter 3 – Evaluation of relationship between dive behavior and metabolism

399 Here I investigate patterns in dive cycle management (duration, depth, post-

400 dive surface interval) to evaluate the extent of intrinsic determinants, in

401 particular body mass, of six species of SO predators. I address the following402 questions:

403 (i) What is the influence of body mass on dive performance across species?

- 404 (ii) Are there interdependencies among diving parameters?
- 405 *Chapter 4 Examination of behavioral plasticity*
- 406 Here I extend my characterization of the diving behavior of a suite of marine
- 407 predators foraging in the SO region, and examine:
- 408 (i) What is an individual's diving performance range in terms of maximum

409 dive duration, maximum dive depth, post-dive duration interval?

410 (ii) Do species' behaviors vary during foraging and if so, how do penguins and

- 411 seals adjust their dive cycle?
- 412 (iii) Are foraging dives longer, deeper, with longer bottom time and transit time
- 413 than non-foraging dives? Do foraging dives have a higher energetic cost?
- 414 All the findings are drawn together in a final discussion chapter:

#### 415 Chapter 5 – Final discussion

- 416 This discussion provides a summary of the main findings and implications for
- 417 the field of knowledge with respect to three major themes:
- 418 (i) Benefits and limitations of dive-based indicators of physiological capacity;
- 419 (ii) Diving ecology of Southern Ocean species;
- 420 (iii) A final section which outlines proposed future directions for research in
- 421 this area.
- 422 The contribution of co-authors is outlined in the Statement of Co-authorship at
- 423 the start of the thesis. A single bibliography is presented at the end of the thesis
- 424 using the Journal of Animal Ecology referencing style.

1	Chapter 2
2	
3	View from below: inferring behavior and
4	physiology of Southern Ocean marine predators
5	from dive telemetry
6 7	Giulia Roncon <sup>1*</sup> Sonhie Bestley <sup>1,2,3,4</sup> Clive R. McMahon <sup>1,2,3</sup> Barbara
, 8	$Wienecke^2$ and Mark A Hindell <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
9	Wieneeke and Wark A. Hinden
10	
11	<sup>1</sup> Institute for Marine and Antarctic Studies, University of Tasmania, Hobart,
12	TAS, Australia,
13	<sup>2</sup> Australian Antarctic Division, Department of the Environment and Energy,
14	Kingston, TAS, Australia,
15	<sup>3</sup> Sydney Institute of Marine Science, Mossman, NSW, Australia,
16	<sup>4</sup> Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, Hobart,
17	TAS, Australia
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	All of the research contained within this chapter has been published as:
27	Roncon, G., Bestley, S., McMahon, C. R., Wienecke, B., and Hindell, M. A.
28	(2018). View from below: inferring behavior and physiology of Southern
29	Ocean marine predators from dive telemetry. Frontiers in Marine Science, 5,
30	464.
31	

#### 32 Abstract

33 Air-breathing marine animals, such as seals and seabirds, undertake a 34 special form of central-place foraging as they must obtain their food at depth 35 yet return to the surface to breathe. While telemetry technologies have 36 advanced our understanding of the foraging behavior and physiology of these 37 marine predators, the proximate and ultimate influences controlling the diving 38 behavior of individuals are still poorly understood. Over time, a wide variety of 39 analytical approaches have been developed for dive data obtained via 40 telemetry, making comparative studies and syntheses difficult even amongst 41 closely-related species. Here we review publications using dive telemetry for 42 24 species (marine mammals and seabirds) in the Southern Ocean in the last 43 decade (2006–2016). We determine the key questions asked, and examine how 44 through the deployment of data loggers these questions are able to be 45 answered. As part of this process we describe the measured and derived dive 46 variables that have been used to make inferences about diving behavior, 47 foraging, and physiology. Adopting a question-driven orientation highlights the 48 benefits of a standardized approach for comparative analyses and the 49 development of models. Ultimately, this should promote robust treatment of 50 increasingly complex data streams, improved alignment across diverse research 51 groups, and also pave the way for more integrative multi-species meta-52 analyses. Finally, we discuss key emergent areas in which dive telemetry data 53 are being upscaled and more quantitatively integrated with movement and 54 demographic information to link to population level consequences. 55

#### 56 Introduction

57 The Southern Ocean (hereafter SO) is a unique circumpolar 58 biogeographic region, supporting a rich biodiversity with many species of high 59 conservation value (De Broyer and Koubbi, 2014b). It is also one of the areas 60 manifesting the most rapid climate-related changes (Larsen et al., 2014). The 61 SO ecosystem supports diverse marine predators, many of which are pursuit 62 divers (Trathan and Hill, 2016) that are particularly interesting for the study of 63 the underlying principles related to foraging behavior and diving physiology. 64 Seven species of seals are endemic to the SO, some breed on land while others 65 use the sea-ice as breeding platform. Toothed whales (parvorder *Odontoceti*) 66 may occupy the SO year-round while in contrast baleen whales (parvorder 67 Mysticeti) typically migrate and are present only seasonally. Over 90% of the 68 SO avian biomass comprises penguins (order Sphenisciformes) (Woehler and 69 Croxall, 1997) but a large variety of seabirds, the majority of the order 70 Procellariiformes (e.g., prions (genus Pachytila), shearwaters (genus Puffinus), 71 albatross (family Diomedeidae), petrels (family Procellariidae)) and of the 72 order Charadriiformes (i.e., gulls and terns (family Laridae), skuas (family 73 Stercorariidae)), visit the Antarctic region during the austral summer. These 74 species are all adapted to the extreme and highly seasonal ocean-ice 75 environment and are likely to respond differently to changing climate and other 76 human-induced influences and activities (Forcada et al., 2008; Constable et al., 77 2014). 78 Historically, these highly mobile animals were almost impossible to

79 observe across their range. Today, a multitude of data loggers and sensors 80 provide a broad observational framework for acquiring detailed information about their lives at sea. Information on how animals use the environment in 81 82 space and time are the central tenants that inform a synthetic overview of 83 ecosystem structure and dynamics (Schick et al., 2013). The demographic 84 performance (e.g., growth rates and reproductive behavior) of these animals 85 provides an integrated measure of overall system function and health (Barbraud 86 and Weimerskirch, 2001). As long-lived species, marine mammals and 87 seabirds can be monitored long-term and act as indicators of ecosystem status 88 across a range of spatiotemporal scales (Schick et al., 2013). Since many of

89 these species dive to several hundred meters (e.g., elephant seals (genus 90 Mirounga, McIntyre et al., 2010) and beaked whales (family Ziphiidae; Tyack 91 et al., 2006), they provide information from the surface to the deep ocean. 92 Quantifying movement and diving behavior can therefore provide information 93 on areas of high and low productivity, how these change over time, and may 94 help provide insights into how animals will respond to global climate change. 95 Kooyman (1965) was the first to investigate the diving behavior of a 96 Weddell seal (Leptonychotes weddellii) using an animal-borne device — a 97 pressure gauge combined with a kitchen timer; the deployment lasted about an 98 hour. This basic time-depth recorder (TDR) recorded for the first time not only 99 dive depth and duration but also ascent and descent rates of the seal. This work 100 revolutionized the study of marine mammals and other marine animals 101 (Kooyman, 2004). From these origins we can now integrate in situ behavior 102 and physical measurements to study direct links, e.g., between the 103 characteristics of the environment (e.g., the water mass a seal uses) and animal 104 behavior (e.g., how deep and long it dives) and performance (e.g., how often it 105 breaths). These linkages can ultimately help to quantify how population growth 106 rates are affected (e.g., Hindell et al., 2017; McMahon et al., 2017). 107 Diving predators need to acquire sufficient resources which among 108 other factors are determined by prey distribution, abundance, and quality. 109 These need to be balanced against their physiological constraints (e.g., oxygen 110 stores, age/size or sex influencing diving capacity). The interplay between need 111 and constraint is reflected in what is directly observable, and what can be 112 measured, for example, dive behavior using data loggers. How these predators 113 manage their dive cycle structure is the key from which inferences can be made 114 about the "hidden" aspects of foraging and physiology (Fig. 1).



115	Figure 1. Diagram showing the interplay between what is directly measured
116	"observable" and can be described using only basic dive parameters i.e., dive behavior
117	and dive cycle management; and what can be inferred combining basic dive metrics
118	into derived parameters, i.e., foraging preferences and ecophysiology, and may be
119	considered "hidden" behavior.
120	
121	In our study, we conducted a systematic literature review of
122	publications using dive telemetry in the Southern Ocean with a focus on 2006–
123	2016 (Supplementary Material), as this was a period of considerable study
124	employing both well-established sensors (e.g., time-depth recorders) and
125	emerging techniques (e.g., accelerometry, animal-borne cameras). We searched
126	for peer-reviewed literature, published in English, containing the words: dive
127	data, tag, time-depth recorder, TDR, Southern Ocean, Antarctic, marine
128	mammals, penguins, seabirds, seals, cetaceans, and species names. For

identifying SO birds and mammals, we follow Ropert-Coudert et al. (2014).
Most research data is from south of 40° S (De Broyer and Koubbi, 2014a, b),
although some species are clearly limited to the Antarctic region (i.e., south of 60° S). This substantial field of telemetry work comprises 218 studies of 24
species, including 10 species of marine mammals and 14 species of seabirds
that used a variety of different data loggers and sensors. The full literature
database is made available under Supplementary Material.

136 Where pertinent, we do refer to literature published outside the 2006-137 2016 time frame, as key studies obviously occurred either before this decade, 138 or studies were conducted on species similar to those included in this review. 139 We do not intend this as a general review of advances in the bio-logging field 140 (see, for example, Halsey et al., 2006a, b, 2007a; Mate et al., 2007; Goldbogen 141 et al., 2013; Balmer et al., 2014; McIntyre, 2014; Ceia and Ramos, 2015; 142 Hussey et al., 2015). Rather we aim to examine the richness of information and 143 insights gained, from relatively simple dive data streams, about the underwater 144 lives of Southern Ocean marine predators. While focusing on mammals or 145 birds only (e.g., Goldbogen et al., 2013; McIntyre, 2014; Carter et al., 2016) 146 would allow a more detailed coverage, it is timely for a more holistic 147 perspective of the Southern Ocean. We hope this review provides a useful 148 synthesis particularly for new researchers commencing Southern Ocean 149 biotelemetry research.

150 First, we briefly cover the main observational platforms used (devices 151 and sensors), and the general coverage across SO species and geographical 152 areas. Following a basic explanation of diving behavior, we then synthesize the 153 literature by adopting a question-driven approach: exploring the foraging and 154 physiological inferences achievable using dive data. Adopting this approach 155 organizes the insights obtained from dive telemetry under an ecological 156 framework which, we suggest, provides a useful context for aligning the 157 analyses of dive metrics. This perspective might thereby serve to facilitate 158 comparative multi-species analyses and meta-analyses. The scope of the review 159 covers what has been learnt about important SO predators, and particularly 160 how tags, data and analytical methods were used. The review closes with a 161 perspectives section considering the outstanding questions being addressed in

162 emergent areas.
# 164 **Observational Platforms**

### 165 Devices and Sensors

166	Animal-borne data loggers enable the remote study of various aspects
167	of the biology of free-living animals with regard to behavior, physiology and
168	energetics (Cooke et al., 2004). Data loggers are devices that record
169	information using sensors measuring physical (e.g., light, temperature, or
170	pressure) or physiological properties such as heart rate.

- 172 Table 1. Commercially available sensor types for data loggers and their use for marine
- 173 mammal and seabird research. For further information regarding scales of movement
- and location errors associated with different positioning sensors see: Bryant (2007),
- 175 Block et al. 2010), Costa et al. (2010), Patterson et al. (2010), Winship et al. (2012)
- and references therein.

SENSOR	USE
Time	Activity information: duration, time of the day
Pressure	Activity information: depth reached diving
Accelerometer	Activity information: active swim speed
Speed sensor	Activity information: swim velocity
Wet/dry sensor	Activity information: in/on water
Gyroscope	Activity information: change in direction
Magnetometer	Environmental information, orientation, inertia, position of each sensor relative to the transmitter
Camera	Movie information processed via image processing software

Hydrophone	Sound information
Heart rate	Physiological information as energy expenditure
Stomach or oesophagus temperature	Physiological information as ingestion
Temperature	Environmental information: use of currents
Salinity	Environmental information: ocean circulation
Light	Environmental information, day/night, seasonality
POSITION SENSOR	
Argos transmitter	Local- to meso-scale movement information

GPS (Global Positioning System)	Fine-scale movement information
GLS (Global Location Sensing)	Meso- to basin-scale movement information

178	Throughout the 1970s and most of the 1980s, TDRs were
179	predominantly archival, needing to be recovered to retrieve the information.
180	Taking into account difficulties often experienced in recapturing a tagged
181	animal, satellite-linked depth recorders (SLDR) were developed (Bengtson et
182	al., 1993). These typically use the Argos satellite system to relay data which,
183	due the system's limited bandwidth, often requires high temporal resolution
184	data to be summarized either into user-defined bins (Fedak et al., 2001, 2002)
185	or greatly simplified time depth profiles (e.g., Photopoulou et al., 2015).
186	Satellite-relayed information offers the only solution to studying animals
187	without prospect of recapture, such as fledglings, non-breeding individuals
188	and/or those not bound to land (or ice) based colonies.
100	

# 189 Usage in Southern Ocean Species

190 From 2006–2016, data loggers were used to study 24 air-breathing

- species in the SO: 7 pinnipeds, 7 penguins, 3 cetaceans, and 7 flying seabirds.
- 192 Most studies focused on pinnipeds (44%) and penguins (41%), while studies on
- 193 flying seabirds and cetaceans accounted for only 6 and 9% of publications,
- 194 respectively (Table 2). The reasons for this disparity are likely due to
- 195 differences in the catchability and accessibility of the different species. More
- 196 than half of the species studied (n = 16) were subantarctic (40–60° S) species
- and 8 were high Antarctic species (>60° S) (Fig. 2). The sampling effort was
- 198 greatest in the South Atlantic.

- **Table 2**. Southern Ocean literature review results showing the number of studies
- 200 conducted by species from 2006–2016. Examples of reported grand mean dive
- 201 durations (sec) and grand mean depths (m) among individual are given as mean  $\pm$  SD
- 202 or range (min max) as available. Sample sizes are given in brackets. For species with
- 203 few studies ( $\leq$  5) all references are given here, otherwise the three most recent studies
- 204 are shown. Abbreviations: nr = numeric value not reported; m = males, f = females, p
- 205 = pups, j = juveniles. In some case multiple values are given for separate seasons. The
- 206 full database containing all literature references (n = 218) is made available under
- 207 Supplementary material S1. \* Indicates mean maximum dive depth was reported;
- 208 \*\*binned data from satellite-linked recorders.

1) References	Arthur et al. 2016 Viviant et al. 2016 Bestley et al. 2015	Verrier et al. 2011 Luque et al. 2007a Luque et al. 2008	Le Bras et al. 2016 Hindell et al. 2016 Bestley et al. 2015	Krause et al. 2016 Krause et al. 2015 Nordøy and Blix 2009 Kuhn et al. 2006	Bestley et al. 2015 Friedlaender et al. 2011 Burns et al. 2008
Dive depth (m	$31 \pm 20 (12)$ $50 \pm 22 (11)$ $21 \pm 2 (5)$	5 - 13 (78p) 100 ± 0.3 (47)* 40 ± 0.3 (47)	409 ± 192 (9) 1049 ± 315 (326f), 1170 ± 411 (61m) 334 ± 133 (20)	$17 \pm 11 (21)$ $62 \pm 15 (7)$ $140 \pm 8 (1),$ $108 \pm 7 (1)$ $44 \pm 48 (1j)$	$54 \pm 27 (13)$ nr (34) $11 \pm 5.3 (34)$
Dive duration (sec)	107 ± 43 97 ± 42 67± 4	14 - 18 93 ± 0.5 93 ± 0.5	1103 ± 308 1560 ± 318, 1488 ± 306 1183 ± 326	132 ± 74 nr >75% dives <300 (2)** 119 ± 83	225 ± 23 nr 228
No. Studies	28	3	47	4	6
Species	Antarctic fur seal (AFS) Arctopcephalus gazella	Subantarctic fur seal (SFS) A. tropicalis	Southern elephant seal (SES) Mirounga leonina	Leopard seal (LS) Hydrurga leptonyx	Crabeater seal (CS) Lobodon carcinophagus
Map ID	-	7	e)	4	w

9	Weddell seal (WS) Leptonychotes weddellii	12	489 ± 122 1380 ± 0.6 1260 ± 6	$119 \pm 38 (18)$ $511 \pm 4 (1),$ $475 \pm 4 (1)$	Bestley et al. 2015 Heerah et al. 2015
			600 ± 360	67 ± 54 (1)	Heerah et al. 2014
5	Ross seal (RS) Ommatophoca rossii	1	nr	52-100 (10)	Blix 2007
-	King penguin (KP) Aptenodytes patagonicus	22	211 - 248 1 - 495 269.4 ± 62.4 261.6 ± 57.4	95 - 135 (6) 2 - 344.5 (21) 154.8 ± 52.8 (7f), 143.5 ± 45.4 (8m)	Hanuise et al. 2013 Le Vaillant et al. 2013 Le Vaillant et al. 2012
8	Emperor penguin (EP) Aptenodytes forsteri	23	222.6 ± 6 282 ± 30 nr	72.3 ± 4.1 (4) 102.9 ± 28.6 (7) 1047.8 ± 108.6 (10)	Wright et al. 2014 Williams et al. 2012 Shiomi et al. 2012
3	Adélie penguin (AD) Pygoscelis adeliae	14	56 ± 4 97 ± 38, 78 ± 27 nr	$17.3 \pm 1.8 (1)$ nr (14) $43.08 \pm 0.1 (65)$	Cottin et al. 2014 Watanabe et al. 2013 Ainley et al. 2012
4	Gentoo penguins (GP) Pygoscelis papua	6	88 92.3 - 109.6 nr	45.9 (20)* 35.9 - 52.2 (7) 52.7 ± 16.0 (12)	Handley et al. 2015 Lee et al. 2015 Kokubun et al. 2011

Kokubun et al. 2015 Blanchet et al. 2013 Mori 2012	Whitehead et al. 2016 Blanchet et al. 2013 Hindell et al. 2011	Rosciano et al. 2016 Ludynia et al. 2012 Raya Rey et al. 2009 Pütz et al. 2006	Reisinger et al. 2015	Friedlaender et al. 2016 Tyson et al. 2016 Friedlaender et al. 2013	Friedlaender et al. 2014
$29.1 \pm 6.6 (20), 37 \pm 10.6 (17), 33.9 \pm 12.7 (20) 20 \pm 14 (31)* 5 (2)* $	48 ± 7 (7) 32 ± 26 (20) 9 - 40 (105)	16 ± 6 (36) 29.7 ± 3.4 (12) 20.6 ± 19.4 (4) 27.1 ± 5.7 (30)	<i>57.5</i> ± 112.5 (9)	18 - 64 (9) 66.1 ± 75.1 (13) 5 - 85 (9)	18 ± 5 (2)
70.5 $\pm$ 9 81 $\pm$ 13.1 76.7 $\pm$ 17.8 62 $\pm$ 25 20	130 ± 11 85 ± 36 40 - 130	nr 77.2 ± 3.5 63.2 ± 36.4 71.7 ± 5.5	294.6 ± 140.4	nr nr	84 ± 24
∞	13	4	1	12	1
Chinstrap penguin (CP) Pygoscelis antarctica	Macaroni penguin (MP) Eudyptes chrysolophus	Southern rockhooper penguin (SRP) Eudyptes chrysocome	Killer whale (KW) Orcinus orca	Humback whale (HW) Megaptera novaeangliae	Antarctic minke whale (MW) Balaenoptera bonaerensis
N .	9	2	-	8	<del>0</del>

						u
Cook et al. 2008a Cook et al. 2008b	Ronconi et al. 2010	Navarro et al. 2014	Rollinson et al. 2014 Sue-Anne 2012	Navarro et al. 2014	Cook et al. 2013 Watanabe et al. 2011 Cook et al. 2010 Cook et al. 2008a Cook et al. 2008b	Quintana et al. 2007
100 – 110 (12)* 145 (12)*	3.3 ± 3.8 (7)	2.1 ± 0.3 (20)	2.9 ± 2.4 (9) 3.9 ± 1.1 (14)*	18.1 ± 3.6 (6)	< 120 23.5 (26) 70 - 80 (15)* 70 - 80 (15)* 108.5 (15)*	65 - 2 (12)
nr 371	7.9±8.5	10.1 ± 4.1	4.6 ± 3.9 nr	14.3 ± 4.2	< 350 97 87 - 304 nr 321	304 - 14
2	1	1	2	1	vi	1
Crozet shags (CRs) Phalacrocorax melanogenis	Great shearwaters (GRs) Puffinus gravis	Common diving-petrel (CMp) Pelecanoides urinatrix	White-chinned petrel (WHp) Procellaria aequinoctialis	South Georgian diving petrel (SGp) Pelecanoides georgicus	Kerguelen shag (KEs) Phalacrocorax verrucosus	Imperial cormorant (IMc) Phalacrocorax atriceps
-	6	6	4	w	9	2



Figure 2. Spatial distribution of sampling effort/data logger deployment in the
Southern Ocean during 2006–2016 for each species. Circle size and white number
represent the total number of studies carried out in each location. Color-coded
numbers correspond to the species cited in Table 2. The database containing all

- 218 literature references is made available under Supplementary Material.
- 219

220 Fourteen of 28 studies on Antarctic fur seals (*Arctocephalus gazella*) took

221 place in the South Georgia region. Southern elephant seals (*Mirounga leonina*)

- 222 were tagged mostly at breeding colonies on South Georgia, Kerguelen, Crozet,
- and Prince Edward islands but also at haulouts near Antarctic continental
- stations. Crabeater (Lobodon carcinophaga), leopard (Hydrurga leptonyx),
- 225 Ross (Ommatophoca rossii), and Weddell seals were tagged on or near the
- 226 continent, especially near the Antarctic Peninsula or near the coast on the sea
- 227 ice, and occasionally on Subantarctic islands. Access to these dispersed ice-
- affiliated species remains challenging over large areas of the SO. Some 80% of

229 studies on Adélie penguins (Pygoscelis adeliae) were carried out in Adélie 230 Land. Macaroni penguins (Eudyptes chrysolophus) were most commonly 231 tagged at South Georgia and Subantarctic islands within the Indian sector. A 232 few rockhopper penguin (E. chrysocome) colonies off Argentina and the 233 Falkland Islands fall within the Southern Ocean (i.e.,  $< 40^{\circ}$  S). Chinstrap 234 penguins (P. antarctica) were studied at Subantarctic islands including South 235 Georgia, South Orkney (Takahashi et al., 2003), and South Shetland (Croll et 236 al., 2006). Finally, emperor penguins (Aptenodytes forsteri) were studied at 237 various colonies along the coast of the Antarctic continent (Wienecke et al., 238 2007). Albatrosses and diving petrels were studied at South Georgia and the 239 South Orkney Islands (Phillips et al., 2005, 2007; Rollinson et al., 2014). The 240 only site where the diving ability of cormorants (*Phalacrocorax* spp.) was 241 studied in the last 10 years is the Crozet archipelago (Cook et al., 2008a, b). 242 For cetaceans, the studies were carried out near the Auckland Islands, the 243 Falkland Islands and in South America, and in the Antarctic Peninsula region. 244 Cetacean telemetry studies have lagged somewhat behind those of seals 245 and penguins largely due to accessibility, as well as technological issues with 246 tag attachments. These are resolving and beginning to provide valuable longer 247 term tracking datasets (e.g., Reisinger et al., 2015; Weinstein and Friedlaender, 248 2017). Additionally, the tag design for DTAGs (multisensor archival digital 249 acoustic recording tags, Johnson and Tyack, 2003; Goldbogen et al., 2013) 250 provides some of the most sophisticated diving data achievable for the study of 251 free-living animals, albeit still usually at short time scales (typically a day or 252 so, using suction cup attachments, e.g., Tyson et al., 2016). Taking these 253 developments into account we can expect a maturation of this field and 254 consequent major expansion of these data over the next decade. The study of 255 SO seabirds also largely remains focused on movement studies, often with the 256 addition of simple wet/dry activity sensors (e.g., Phalan et al., 2007). Seabird 257 diving studies continue only in relatively low numbers, but we may similarly 258 expect an increase in future with the ongoing miniaturization of data loggers 259 and sensors.

## 261 The Basics of Diving Behavior

Diving behavior occurs at a series of scales: the individual dive scale, Diving behavior occurs at a series of scales: the individual dive scale, the bout scale (being made up of a series of dives) and the trip scale (a trip from land being made up of a series of bouts). Furthermore, diving behavior can vary on different temporal scales (daily, monthly, seasonally) and may also be influenced by the lunar cycle (e.g., Horning and Trillmich, 1999; Biuw et al., 2010; Heerah et al., 2013; Guinet et al., 2014) as expanded in the next section on Foraging Inference.

269 Each dive can be divided into distinct phases (Fig. 3). The descent 270 phase (DESC) represents a period of active swimming using sequential, large 271 amplitude strokes of flippers, flukes or feet to reach the desired depth 272 (Williams et al., 2000). The bottom phase (BOT) is defined as the period 273 between the dive descent and ascent. Often this is simplified as the time 274 between the first and last recorded depth that is some fraction (e.g., 80%, but 275 also 60-85% depending on the species) of the maximum depth (Austin et al., 276 2006; Bailleul et al., 2008). Halsey et al. (2007a) proposed the definition as 277 between the first and the last wiggle or step, being deeper than a given 278 proportional depth threshold, assigned per species. The bottom phase is 279 generally assumed to be connected to feeding activity. During the ascent phase 280 (ASC) when the animal returns to the surface, it experiences a decrease in 281 pressure and the re-inflation of the lungs (Williams et al., 2000). The final 282 phase is the post-dive surface interval (PDSI) during which the animal 283 replenishes its oxygen stores before a new dive (Houston, 2011). Time at the 284 surface can also be used for preening, resting, food processing or moving to a 285 new area (traveling or searching) (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). This is a 286 generalized structure of a dive and a useful conceptual framework. However, in 287 reality many dives diverge from this pattern, either having no or a greatly limited bottom phase ("V" and "U" shaped dives), or multiple bottom phases at 288 289 different depths (Heerah et al., 2014, 2015).



Figure 3. Stylized graphic representation showing a general dive of a marine predator.
The diving phases are summarized using different colors: descent phase (red); bottom
phase (violet); ascent phase (green); surface phase (blue). Designed by: Charlie
Armstrong.

295

296 On the basis of their profiles, dives may be classified typically as square dives 297 (DESC = ASC with BOT); V-shaped (DESC = ASC without BOT); skewed 298 right (DESC < ASC) or left dive (DESC > ASC) (Schreer et al., 2001). Among 299 all species and groups, square dives are generally regarded as foraging dives, 300 although Weddell seals may use V-shape dives for feeding (Fuiman et al., 301 2007). In contrast, left and right skewed dives generally have a different 302 purpose and are usually performed during traveling and searching activities. 303 However, among elephant seals skewed right dives may be linked with food 304 processing (Crocker et al., 1997). 305 Individual dives often occur in clusters or bouts. Bouts as defined by 306 Boyd and Croxall (1992) are: "a series of four or more dives not separated by a 307 surface period exceeding a few minutes." The end of a bout is derived from the 308 post-dive surface interval of the last dive, but can be difficult to determine. 309 Luque and Guinet (2007b) suggested that employing a maximum likelihood 310 estimation method delivers the most accurate means to determine when a bout 311 has ended. Bout durations and locations can provide information on the spatial 312 scale of prey patches (Mori, 2012), as the animal moves between successive 313 patches (Hooker et al., 2002). Information about bouts can also be used to

314 make inferences about foraging preferences (e.g., prey type, Elliott et al.,

315 2008), or foraging effort (Della Penna et al., 2015).

316 A trip comprises the entire time an animal spends at sea from the time it 317 leaves land (or sea ice) to the time it returns; generally, many dive bouts are 318 performed during this period. Depending on the species and breeding status, 319 trips may range from several days to many weeks, and short and long trips may 320 be alternated (e.g., Chaurand and Weimerskirch, 1994; Croxall and Davis, 321 1999; Luque et al., 2007a; Green et al., 2009a). At the Kerguelen and Crozet 322 islands, rockhopper penguins performed daily trips during the brooding period, 323 but as chicks grew older trip durations increased (Tremblay and Cherel, 2005). 324 For some taxa, such as cetaceans or pack-ice seals, the concept of a trip is not 325 necessarily as well defined but can be regarded as the time spent moving 326 between regions to which they demonstrate some fidelity. For example, 327 Antarctic seal-hunting (B type) killer whales (Orcinus orca) from the Antarctic 328 Peninsula make periodic round trips to the South American coasts and back 329 probably for physiological maintenance rather than for feeding or breeding 330 purpose (Durban and Pitman, 2012). 331 Multiple factors including body condition (e.g., Miller et al., 2012; 332 Richard et al., 2014; Gordine et al., 2015), age (Le Vaillant et al., 2012, 2013), 333 sex (Beck et al., 2003; Baird et al., 2005), life history stage (Schulz and 334 Bowen, 2004; Verrier et al., 2011), and body size (Irvine et al., 2000; Mori, 335 2002; Navarro et al., 2014) can all influence an animal's diving behavior. An 336 example of how dive capabilities (depth and duration) vary across SO species 337 is presented in Fig. 4. In general, larger seabirds and marine mammals dive 338 longer and deeper than smaller species (Schreer et al., 2001). However, there 339 are exceptions: for example, among petrels and albatrosses, smaller species 340 tend to diver deeper in relation to their body mass than larger species (Prince et 341 al., 1994; Navarro et al., 2014).



Figure 4. The relationship between dive duration (s) and depth (m) across the most
commonly researched SO marine predators described in Table 2 (species
abbreviations given in table). Values shown as mean ± SD. Inset panel provides a
closer look at shorter (< 100 s) and shallower (< 100 m) dives. Data collected from</li>
studies undertaken from 2006–2016 (see Supplementary Material).

342

# 349 Foraging Inference

350 Southern Ocean predators use diverse habitats and feed on a wide 351 variety of prey. By understanding the diving behavior of these species we are 352 able to address a number of key ecological questions including: What is the 353 distribution of their prey (spatial, vertical, among habitats, and seasonally)? 354 What is their prey type (schooling/individual, benthic, or pelagic)? What are 355 the foraging strategies adopted? What is the prey density (relative abundance) 356 and quality? How much is eaten? Ultimately, integrating these observations 357 can help explain the foraging activity and success for individual animals in 358 time and space, as well as their functional response when facing environmental 359 changes.

#### **360 Prey Distribution and Type**

361 Marine predators change their diving behavior in relation to the spatial

362 distribution of their prey (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). Basic information 363 about where prey is located in the water column is obtained from simple dive 364 depth metrics (maximum, mean, daily and seasonal variability, position relative 365 to the ocean floor or other physical features such as seasonal mixed layer 366 depth). Temporal patterns in these metrics can indicate whether prey species 367 migrate vertically over a diurnal (e.g., Robison, 2003) or lunar cycle (e.g., 368 Benoit-Bird et al., 2009). For example, gentoo penguins dive deeper during the 369 day and shallower at night, probably to follow the vertical krill migration (Lee 370 et al., 2015). Similarly, the large number of dives Antarctic fur seals undertake 371 at night may be due to the shallower night time occurrence of a krill patch 372 rather than the quality of the prey patch (Iwata et al., 2012). In general, pelagic 373 foragers tend to dive deeper and longer during the day than at night (e.g., 374 Weddell seals, female southern elephant seals, and Adélie and gentoo 375 penguins; Schreer et al., 2001). Benthic foragers (e.g., blue-eyed shags 376 (*Phalacrocorax atriceps*), male southern elephant seals) in general show little 377 to no diel patterns in maximum depth and duration (Schreer et al., 2001). The 378 depth of benthic dives is clearly determined by the bathymetry of the foraging 379 area. At Signy Island, chinstrap and Adélie penguins hunt the same prey, but 380 foraging chinstraps perform shallower dives than Adélies and feed inshore, 381 while Adélies forage farther offshore (Takahashi et al., 2003). Interpretation of 382 pelagic and benthic foraging behavior clearly requires a spatial context and 383 may be hampered by poorly resolved bathymetry.

384 The size of prey items consumed by an animal is highly variable and 385 not linearly related to the body size of the predator. For example, some marine 386 predators ingest very large numbers of small prey items at a time (e.g., whales 387 feeding on krill swarms; Kawamura, 1994) while others chase a single large 388 prey item (e.g., Weddell seals eating large lipid-rich toothfish; Ainley and 389 Siniff, 2009). The diet of marine mammals and seabirds has traditionally been 390 studied through of the enumeration of stomach contents and/or scats, and is 391 increasingly approached though methods, such as fatty-acid analyses (Pierce 392 and Boyle, 1991), stable isotope signatures (Cherel et al., 2007; Cherel, 2008) 393 and DNA-based methods (Deagle et al., 2007; McInnes et al., 2016, 2017). 394 Such information may be powerfully integrated with tracking data to provide a 395 spatial context (e.g., Bailleul et al., 2010; Walters et al., 2014), and dive data 396 may also be used to infer what SO species consume (Hocking et al., 2017). 397 Dive bout duration and inter-bout intervals can provide a relative 398 indication of the size of prey patches and dispersion of prey types (Boyd and 399 Croxall, 1996; Mori, 1998). Depending on the particular predator and prey 400 combination, a bout may correspond to a single or multiple prey patches. Bout 401 types or structures may be differentiated by combined parameters, such as 402 timing (day/night/dusk), length (short/long), and depth (shallow/deep) (e.g., 403 Boyd et al., 1994; Lea et al., 2002), and can help discriminate the prey item(s) 404 that are being targeted by a predator (e.g., Elliott et al., 2008). Bout duration 405 and timing between bouts can provide information on the temporal distribution 406 of foraging patches (Luque et al., 2008). In a study of provisioning Adélie 407 penguins, Watanuki et al. (2010) found longer dive bouts tended to occur 408 toward the end of foraging trips, and were associated with higher meal mass. 409 Combined information on dive depth distribution and dive bout characteristics 410 (e.g., proportion of dives in a bout, number of dives per bout, bout type) can 411 identify prey as being epipelagic (e.g., surface-swarming krill; Lee et al., 412 2015), or mesopelagic (e.g., myctophid fish and cephalopod species; Georges 413 et al., 2000), and whether prey are more aggregated (high number of dives per 414 bout) or dispersed (low number of dives per bout) (Lea et al., 2002). 415 Without ascribing bout structure, Hart et al. (2010) focused on the 416 autocorrelation in raw TDR data (depth and time) as an indicator of the 417 persistence or periodicity of dive behaviors in macaroni penguins. Evidence for 418 foraging flexibility or prey switching may come from high variability and/or 419 temporal (e.g., seasonal) changes in individual dive (Deagle et al., 2007) or 420 bout (Harcourt et al., 2002) characteristics which can be difficult to detect. 421 When animals are large enough, prey selection can be directly observed using 422 miniature cameras mounted on a data logger, as has been done successfully on 423 Antarctic fur seals (Hooker et al., 2002, 2015; Heaslip and Hooker, 2008). 424 Cameras were also deployed on gentoo and Adélie penguins foraging on krill 425 and fishes schooling underneath sea ice (Takahashi et al., 2008; Watanabe and 426 Takahashi, 2013). Using cameras in combination with a number of sensors in 427 Weddell seals, Madden et al. (2015) documented alternative foraging behaviors (deep anaerobic and shallow aerobic dives) both exploiting the same prey type
(Antarctic silverfish (*Pleuragramma antarcticum*)), and hypothesized an
energy-saving strategy where the seals were exploiting shallow schools of
silverfish. However, animal-borne videos typically represent short observation
periods relative to other behavioral records, and efficient image storage and
processing methods are currently an active area of research.

### 434 Foraging Strategies

435 Optimal foraging theory (OFT) (Stephens and Krebs, 1986) is a 436 conceptual framework widely employed to examine the strategies animals use 437 to acquire food. Under the OFT framework, animal movement and behaviors 438 are expected to be as efficient as possible. Translated to air-breathing divers, 439 OFT suggests these animals should minimize the costs associated with feeding underwater (e.g., dive transit time, oxygen consumption) and maximize the 440 441 benefits using some fitness related criterion (e.g., time spent at foraging depths, 442 net energy gain or energy efficiency, load size, prey capture rate) (Kramer, 443 1988; Houston and Carbone, 1992; Mori, 1998). The most commonly 444 developed dive optimality models are "time allocation models" (Houston, 445 2011) that seek to optimize the foraging and surfacing time of animals in 446 response to changing conditions, such as prey depth (Mori and Boyd, 2004) or 447 prey encounter rate (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). In the latter case, Thompson 448 and Fedak (2001) investigated the effects of a "giving up" rule to demonstrate 449 cases where a net benefit was obtained by terminating dives that are likely to 450 be unproductive. While this general held true for shallow divers, it was unclear 451 for deep divers such as southern elephant seals. Moreover, in the controlled 452 environment of captive experiments where the model was tested on gray seals 453 (Halichoerus grypus), it was not clear if the effect held true in all situations 454 (Sparling et al., 2007). 455 Time-depth recorders and other bio-logging tools such as 456 accelerometers have allowed OFT models to be developed, and predictions 457 tested, across a wide array of free-ranging marine predators. A non-exhaustive

- 458 list of applications to SO species include Antarctic fur seals (Mori and Boyd,
- 459 2004), southern elephant seals (Gallon et al., 2013), Adélie penguins

460 (Watanabe et al., 2014), macaroni and gentoo penguins (Mori and Boyd, 2004), 461 king penguins (A. patagonicus) (Hanuise et al., 2013), humpback (Megaptera 462 novaeangliae) (Tyson et al., 2016) and fin (Balaenoptera physalus) whales 463 (Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al., 2002; outside SO). The results of Acevedo-Gutiérrez 464 et al. (2002), who compared observed TDR dive times to those predicted by an 465 OFT model, suggested that the foraging strategies of fin whales are 466 energetically expensive and limit the dive time of these large predators. More 467 recently, Tyson et al. (2016) tested a suite of OFT models for humpback 468 whales foraging at the western Antarctic Peninsula using high-resolution multi-469 sensor data loggers. They found that the agreement between observed and 470 optimal behaviors varied widely depending on the physiological and behavioral 471 values used to derive optimal predictions, and highlighted the need for an 472 improved understanding of cetacean physiology.

473 In their seminal paper, Mori et al. (2005) used an optimality framework 474 to derive prey indices from Weddell seal diving profiles, in conjunction with 475 prey richness estimates from animal-borne camera data. The authors generally 476 found positive correlations between these two indices (dive profiles and prey 477 richness), but highlighted the importance of identifying the relationship 478 between the diving behavior of predators and the type of prey they take (see 479 above) in order to estimate prey abundance using diving profiles. Smaller 480 numbers of larger prey are sufficient in terms of energy intake; for example, a 481 single large high-quality items such as Antarctic toothfish (Dissostichus 482 *mawsoni*) delivers possibly more energy per ingestion than smaller prey like 483 Antarctic silverfish which may require several dives to obtain the same amount 484 of biomass comparable to a single toothfish. However, there may be an 485 increased energetic cost when digesting one large prey item whose temperature 486 is much lower than that of the predator's core (see Prey consumption, below). 487 Dive profiles can also provide more general information on predation 488 strategies, for example whether foraging animals approach their prey from 489 above or below. Using a time-depth-speed logger, Ropert-Coudert et al. (2000) 490 reported steep acceleration events where king penguins swam rapidly upwards

491 mainly during the bottom and early ascent phases of dives. This appears to

492 reflect an upward-looking attack strategy, whereby prey is detected and

493 approached from below. It is likely that multiple prey approach and capture 494 techniques are employed by individuals, depending on factors, such as light, bioluminescence and seasonal progressions in prey type, and abundance and 495 496 density. Antarctic marine predators seem to employ active-search hunting 497 rather than ambush (sit-and-wait) strategies, although a passive-gliding 498 approach from above the prey target has been recently documented in elephant 499 seals (Jouma'a et al., 2017). Using time-depth data in conjunction with animal-500 borne video, Krause et al. (2015) reported novel observations on foraging 501 leopard seals such as unique prey-specific hunting tactics when targeting 502 Antarctic fur seal pups and fishes including stalking, flushing, and ambush 503 behaviors.

### 504 **Prey Density and Quality**

505 Drawing mainly from the OFT framework, a large research effort has 506 focused on developing indices from diving telemetry data of predators that can 507 provide information on prey quality or density. For example, if animals reduce 508 transit time in a patch, then changes in basic components of the dive, such as 509 descent and ascent rates, might be indicative of patch quality, where rates 510 increase when patch quality is high (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). Steep 511 descent and ascent angles may assist to reduce transit time. In general, deeper 512 dives are associated with steeper angles and higher transit rates, and may be the 513 result of more predictably distributed prey at greater depths, as may be the case 514 over shelf areas (Pütz et al., 2006) or at the base of the mixed layer in oceanic 515 areas (Georges et al., 2000). There is some support for the optimality 516 expectation using in situ measurements of patch quality (as determined from 517 relative body lipid content, high quality areas being indicated from lipid gain): 518 female southern elephant seals from Macquarie Island descended and ascended 519 faster in high-quality patches than in low quality patches (Thums et al., 2013). 520 However, this was not achieved by increasing speed or dive angle, but rather 521 the relative body lipid content was an important predictor of dive behavior 522 (e.g., Thums et al., 2013; Richard et al., 2014; Journa'a et al., 2015). 523 Similarly, a straightforward interpretation under an optimality 524 framework might expect maximized time spent at the bottom of a dive to

- 525 represent greater prey density and/or quality and enhanced foraging benefit for 526 marine predators. Many indices have been derived to investigate bottom time 527 relationships (Table 3) attempting to account for deeper dives in the water 528 column that necessarily take more time, with less time subsequently to be spent 529 at the bottom. These include dive residuals (Bestley et al., 2015), residual 530 bottom time (Dragon et al., 2012), and residual "first bottom time" (Bailleul et 531 al., 2008). The latter attempts to translate classical first passage time (Fauchald 532 and Tveraa, 2003), widely used to analyse area-restricted search in horizontal 533 movements, into the vertical dimension.
- **Table 3**. Examples of derived dive parameters to investigate diving patterns, foraging
- behavior, and physiology of SO marine predators.

DERIVED PARAMETERS	QUESTION	EXPLANATION	EXAMPLES OF USAGE
Dive rate or dive frequency	Diving intensity	Number of dives per unit time (e.g., per hour of night or day; per bout; per trip).	Staniland (2008), Antarctic fur seals.
Vertical distance or vertical extent (VD or VE)	Diving intensity	Total vertical distance travelled (m or km) summed or averaged per unit time (per hour, bout, night, 24h etc.). For example: cumulative dive depth x 2 per night divided by night period (units of km $h^{-1}$ )	Pütz (2006), southern rockhopper penguins; Zimmer et al. (2008a; 2008b), emperor penguins.
Dive residual	Measure of relative forage effort	Residuals obtained from Linear Mixed Model (random slope and intercept per individual): dive duration ~ dive depth	Bestley et al. (2015) southern elephant, Weddell, Antarctic fur, and crabeater seals.
Residual bottom time (RBT)	Measure of relative forage effort	Residuals from multivariate linear regression: Bottom time ~ maximum dive depth + dive duration	Dragon et al. (2012) southern elephant seals.
Residual first bottom time (rFBT)	Measure of relative forage effort	Modification of the First- Passage Time (FPT) approach using the RBTs described above. The	Bailleul et al. (2008) southern

		variance of the RBTs is calculated within circles of increasing radius (r), as $Var(log(t(r)))$ , where t(r) is the sum of the absolute values of the RBTs. The spatial scale of most intensive search behavior determined via the maximum peak in variance. Once this scale was determined, the sum of the residuals (not absolute) is calculated within each circle to give rFBT values.	elephant seals.
Wiggles	Foraging behavior	Detected as anomalies in diving profiles: when an animal is spending some time at a particular depth, and travelling up and down while at this depth (zig-zags).	Hanuise et al. (2010) king penguins.
Bottom sinuosity	Foraging behavior	Calculated as the total distance swum in the bottom of the dive divided by the sum of the Euclidean distances from the depth at the beginning of the bottom phase to the maximum depth and from there to the depth at the end of the bottom phase: Bottom sinuosity <u>Bottom Distanceobserved</u> Bottom Distance euclidean	Dragon et al. (2012b) southern elephant seals
Hunting time (HT)	Foraging behavior	Iterative application of a broken stick algorithm to identify the optimum number of segments per dive, and allocation of dive segments as "hunting" or "transit" using a threshold value (0.9) of vertical sinuosity	Heerah et al. (2014) southern elephant seals and Weddell seals.
Prey encounter events (PEE)	Inference about foraging attempts (prey encounter	Coefficients from a Generalized Linear Mixed Model applied to multiple dive parameters (dive duration, bottom duration, hunting-time,	Labrousse et al. (2015) southern elephant seals.

	but not necessarily capture success)	maximum depth, ascent speed, descent speed of subsequent dive, track sinuosity and horizontal speed) used to predict PEE.	
Proportion of observed dive time to the standard dive time (POS)	Diving behavior optimality	Proportion of observed dive time to the standard dive time, obtained by adopting a rate maximisation model	Mori (2012) chinstrap penguins
Surface residual	Measure of dive cost	Linear Mixed Model fitted to minimum post- dive surface interval (SI) observed for each (binned) dive duration (random slope and intercept per individual). Residual then calculated as the difference between observed and predicted values: log(1+(SI <sub>obs</sub> - SI <sub>nred</sub> )/SI <sub>nred</sub> )	Bestley et al. (2015) southern elephant, Weddell, Antarctic fur, and crabeater seals.
Dive efficiency (DE)	Optimal diving	DE = bottom time/ (dive duration + post-dive surface interval)	Lee et al. (2015) gentoo penguins.
Dive:pause ratio	Dive cycle management and time allocation	The ratio of dive duration (time underwater) to time at the surface: $(t + \tau)/s$ where dive duration includes the time spent foraging (t) and the round trip travel time ( $\tau$ ) from the foraging area to the surface.	Houston (2011) seabirds and marine mammals.

537 Validation with external datasets has not clearly resolved whether longer

538 bottom phases are indicative of higher or lower prey quality or density, and

539 hence foraging success. For example, short-term measurements of head jerks in

- 540 southern elephant seals using accelerometers suggested increased prey capture
- attempts with increased bottom durations (Gallon et al., 2013). However, in
- 542 Antarctic fur seals, the relationship between head jerks and dive metrics —

543 including bottom duration — varied markedly with temporal scale (i.e., dive to

all-night scale) (Viviant et al., 2014). In a related study, Viviant et al. (2016)

545 showed Antarctic fur seals adjust their time in the dive bottom phase mainly 546 according to prey patch accessibility (depth) and their physiological constraints 547 (behavioral aerobic dive limit), rather than their prey encounters (mouth-548 opening events). In king penguins, heart rate loggers showed increased heart 549 rates, and hence energetic costs, associated with shorter dive durations, shorter 550 bottom times, and longer surface durations (Halsey et al., 2007b). Similar 551 patterns in elephant and Weddell seals appear to represent high activity dives in 552 higher quality areas (Bestley et al., 2015). Furthermore, faster descent speeds, 553 shorter dive durations, and reduced bottom times in higher-quality habitat were 554 linked to body condition indices of elephant seals (Thums et al., 2013). Longer 555 dive and bottom durations occurred when patches were of relatively low 556 quality consistent with the predictions of the marginal value theorem (MVT, 557 Charnov, 1976). Qualitative support for the MVT has also been provided for 558 Adélie penguins, with opposing effects of patch-quality on duration at the dive-559 (positive) and bout- scale (negative), respectively (Watanabe et al., 2014). The 560 way predators balance their dive budgets in terms of transit speed, bottom 561 duration, and surface intervals is likely a function of interacting factors, such as 562 the quality, size, vertical distribution and behavior of the prey, and the optimal 563 approach will be changeable with prey-switching as discussed above. Bottom 564 durations may also differ markedly between habitats — benthic, epipelagic or 565 midwater — with potentially longer bottom phases during benthic dives (e.g., 566 gentoo penguins, see Kokubun et al., 2010).

567 The complexity of diving depth profiles has been widely investigated to 568 make inferences about feeding activities. In particular, the vertical undulations 569 or "wiggles" — changes in swim direction occurring at depth — are indicators 570 of prey encounter rates or prey capture attempts. These are commonly simply counted (e.g., Bost et al., 2007), although a number of metrics have been 571 572 developed to evaluate vertical sinuosity of dives (e.g., Dragon et al., 2012) and 573 optimally allocate segments within dives as "hunting" or "transit" time on the 574 basis of sinuosity thresholds (e.g., Heerah et al., 2014, 2015). Validations of 575 such depth variations as feeding proxies have been based on various external 576 measurements including oesophageal temperature (Adélie and king penguins, 577 Bost et al., 2007), stomach temperature (southern elephant seals, Horsburgh et

578 al., 2008), and accelerometers to detect mouth opening events (king penguins, 579 Hanuise et al., 2010; Antarctic fur seals, Viviant et al., 2014). These studies 580 generally reported good correspondence between dive profile variations and 581 other more direct measures of feeding activity. However, not all vertical 582 undulations are prey encounters, not all encounters have an undulation, and 583 only a proportion of prey encounters result in capture and ingestion. 584 Consequently, in free-living animals it remains difficult to validate the actual 585 success of prey encounters or capture attempts as unsuccessful attempts may 586 still result in ingestion of cold water. Thus, the above mentioned variables 587 ought to be considered mainly as indicators of forage effort rather than forage 588 success.

### 589 **Prey Consumption**

590 A key question with regard to dynamics of ecosystems is how much 591 food is eaten by marine predators. To obtain actual information on foraging 592 success requires ancillary data to simple dive traces. Short-term direct 593 observations of feeding activity can be obtained with tag-mounted cameras 594 (Mori et al., 2005; Watanabe and Takahashi, 2013). As mentioned briefly 595 above, methods like stomach or esophageal temperature sensors for seabirds 596 (Bost et al., 2007, 2015; Hanuise et al., 2010) and seals (Austin et al., 2006; 597 Horsburgh et al., 2008; Kuhn et al., 2009) can provide information on prey 598 capture attempts; since birds and mammals in the SO have a higher core body 599 temperature than their prey, their stomach temperature drops during ingestion 600 (Wilson et al., 1992). However, unsuccessful attempts may still result in 601 ingestion of cold water and need to be clearly distinguished from successful 602 feeding events. Head or jaw mounted accelerometers and speed sensors have 603 also been used to provide feeding proxies in several seal species (Weddell, 604 Naito et al., 2010; Antarctic fur, Iwata et al., 2012; southern elephant, Gallon et 605 al., 2013; Guinet et al., 2014; Richard et al., 2014; Vacquié-Garcia et al., 606 2015), and penguins (king, Hanuise et al., 2010; chinstrap and gentoo, Kokubun et al., 2011). 607 608 Typically, feeding telemetry delivers smaller sample sizes; the data

series are more complex, difficult to obtain and short-term relative to TDR

610 time-series. Also, issues still remain to be solved on how to keep the sensors in 611 place. Therefore, efforts have been made to develop predictive models from the 612 feeding indices that may be applied across longer dive time-series to estimate 613 prey items from time-depth data alone (e.g., Simeone and Wilson, 2003; 614 Horsburgh et al., 2008; Viviant et al., 2010; Labrousse et al., 2015). For 615 example, Labrousse et al. (2015) developed predictive models for Prey 616 Encounter Events using high-resolution accelerometer data and used these to 617 predict these events for low-resolution dive profiles available over longer 618 periods. Informative variables included ascent speed, maximum depth, bottom 619 time, and horizontal speed (pelagic strategy), compared with just ascent speed 620 and dive duration (demersal strategy).

621 These modeling approaches may greatly increase the utility of both data 622 types and provide some indicator of feeding activity over whole migration 623 trips. However, information on actual feeding success is available in very few 624 cases for free-living animals. One high-profile example is how buoyancy 625 changes associated with relative lipid content measured from drift dive data in 626 elephant seals (northern, Crocker et al., 1997; Robinson et al., 2010; and 627 southern, Biuw et al., 2003; Bailleul et al., 2007; Thums et al., 2008, 2013; 628 Gordine et al., 2015), with changes in passive vertical drift rates, provide an 629 integrated in situ measure of foraging success. This approach has given insight 630 into the location and characteristics of successful Southern Ocean foraging 631 areas (Biuw et al., 2007; Hindell et al., 2016), and was incorporated into 632 population-level models integrating the physiological and movement ecology 633 of predators (Schick et al., 2013; New et al., 2014). Efforts have been made to 634 validate relationships between descent rates and drift rates (Richard et al., 635 2014), which represent a promising extension of inference to basic dive 636 profiles and potentially broader application across other species. A recent study 637 on Antarctic fur seals (Jeanniard-du-Dot et al., 2017) incorporated information 638 of prey capture attempts into an energetics framework to estimate foraging 639 efficiency and the consequences for reproductive success (pup growth). Such 640 applications, linking individual foraging behavior with demographic 641 consequences (see also Hiruki-Raring et al., 2012), are important avenues for 642 future biotelemetry research in the Southern Ocean.

643 Overall, relatively simple dive data streams continue to provide 644 increasingly powerful insights into marine predator foraging. However, when 645 used alone these telemetry data remain largely limited to providing information 646 on effort. Dive metrics cannot confirm success; indeed dive metrics (e.g., 647 residuals: positive and negative from a fitted relationship) may be obtained 648 from an animal that in fact fails to forage at all. Combined usage of TDRs with 649 other devices that provide more direct observations (e.g., accelerometers, 650 miniature cameras, speed turbines, internal sensors), even on a subset of 651 individuals, greatly assists in maximizing inference. In addition, the caveats of 652 inferring from dive data may be alleviated by combining data from different 653 sources, such as isotopes and DNA methods (diet), mass or lipid gain 654 (success), reproductive outputs (energetic costs) thereby achieving a broader 655 perspective on the foraging of Southern Ocean marine predators.

### 656 Intrinsic Determinants of Diving — Physiological Inference

657 The foraging strategies adopted by marine predators are not only 658 dictated by prey abundance and distribution but also by intrinsic factors, such 659 as oxygen stores, metabolism, body size, and age (Kooyman and Ponganis, 660 1998; Costa, 2007; Ponganis et al., 2009; Ponganis, 2011; Castellini, 2012; 661 Elliott, 2016). Relatively few data have been collected on the at-sea 662 metabolism of marine birds and mammals given the practical difficulties of 663 collecting respiration and activity data in the field. Consequently, much of 664 what is known has been inferred from simple dive data. Information on dive 665 duration and post-dive surface intervals provide valuable insights into diving 666 metabolic rate, and on how animals balance time underwater using oxygen 667 stores with time on the surface replenishing them, i.e., dive cycle management. 668 Determining how these intrinsic factors scale with size, sex or age of the 669 animal are key questions that remain largely unanswered. This section 670 discusses how the use of classic dive data information provides valuable 671 insights into dive energetics and the physiological adaptations of SO marine 672 animals, drawing also upon examples from temperate species in a few cases. 673

#### 674 Physiological Determinants and Constraints

675 Castellini (2012) and Ponganis and Kooyman (2000) reviewed the 676 physiological adaptations among marine mammals and polar seabirds, 677 respectively. We provide a summary here as a base for the following 678 discussion. Many animals dive, but deep divers face a number of challenges, 679 such as the increase in pressure with the resulting mechanical compression of 680 tissue and gas-filled spaces, and the lack of ad libitum access to oxygen 681 (Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998; Costa, 2007; Ponganis, 2011). The former is to 682 some extent dealt with using morphological adaptations, such as flexible rib 683 cages (e.g., Cozzi et al., 2010) and collapsible lungs (e.g., Falke et al., 1985; 684 McDonald and Ponganis, 2012), while the lack of continuous access to oxygen 685 requires a complex suite of physiological adaptations.

686 A number of adaptations evolved convergently among marine 687 mammals and seabirds to enable deep diving, but there are also important 688 differences, for example with regard to the distribution of oxygen stores in the 689 body and the reliance on anaerobic metabolism (see below). These animals 690 depend on adaptions that increase intrinsic oxygen stores. Body size is one 691 factor which influences both oxygen storage and metabolic rate or oxygen use 692 (e.g., Noren and Williams, 2000). Furthermore, to expand their breath holding 693 capacity, deep divers have large volumes of blood. For example, in Weddell 694 seals about 14% of their body weight is due to blood; this is 63 l for a 450 kg seal, or 140 ml kg<sup>-1</sup> (Zapol, 1996). In comparison, in human blood makes up 695 696 only about 7% of body weight (Zapol, 1996). In penguins, the blood volume is less than in seals; emperor penguins comprise about 100 ml blood kg<sup>-1</sup> body 697 698 weight (Ponganis et al., 1997a), and for Adélie penguins the value is about 93 ml  $kg^{-1}$  (Lenfant et al., 1969). 699

700 Oxygen stores are also increased through increased concentrations of 701 the oxygen-carrying proteins hemoglobin (Hb, in blood) and myoglobin (Mb, 702 in muscle). The size of the total oxygen store and the proportions in which it is 703 compartmentalized differ among species. Weddell seals have 26 g 100 ml<sup>-1</sup> Hb and 5.4 g 100 g<sup>-1</sup> Mb (Ponganis et al., 1993). In comparison, Adélie penguins 704  $16 \text{ g} 100 \text{ ml}^{-1} \text{ Hb}$  (Lenfant et al., 1969) and 3.0 g 100 g<sup>-1</sup> Mb (Weber et al., 705 706 1974). Although hemoglobin concentrations in emperor penguins are similar to 707 those of Adélie penguins (18 g 100 ml<sup>-1</sup>), their Mb concentration is twice as

high (6.4 g 100  $g^{-1}$ ) (Ponganis et al., 1997b). The three major compartments 708 709 are the respiratory and vascular systems and muscles. Generally, marine 710 mammals carry most of their oxygen stores in the blood and muscle tissue, but 711 again there are species specific differences. The percentage distribution of 712 oxygen among Weddell seals (body mass ~ 400 kg) is 66% in blood, 29% in 713 muscle and only 5% is available through the respiratory system. For the 714 smaller Californian sea lions (Zalophus californianus) (~35 kg) the values are 715 45, 34, and 21% for blood, muscle, and respiratory system, respectively 716 (Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998). In comparison, Adélie penguins (~5 kg) store 717 most of their oxygen in the respiratory system (45%), and only 29% in blood 718 and 26% in muscle tissue. The larger emperor penguin ( $\sim$ 25 kg) has values 719 more similar to the sea lion with 34 and 47% oxygen in blood and muscle, 720 respectively, and only 19% in the respiratory system (Kooyman and Ponganis, 721 1998).

722 The regulation of oxygen use during dives underlies complex 723 physiological processes and depends on a variety of factors, such as dive depth 724 and duration, level of muscle activity (Hindle et al., 2010), and body 725 temperature (Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998). Air-breathing diving vertebrates 726 adjust oxygen consumption through a process known as the "dive response," a 727 process characterized by a drop in heart rates, decreased blood perfusion of 728 organs (except the brain) and a drop in body temperature (Butler and Woakes, 729 2001); the result is an overall reduction of oxygen consumption. The dive 730 response essentially manages how long an animal can stay submerged, how 731 much oxygen it has available, and the rate at which this oxygen is consumed. 732 Since in deep diving endotherms a great concentration of oxygen is stored in 733 the muscles (see above), the reduction of the blood flow causes a hypoxia 734 facilitating the oxygen dissociation from myoglobin. This mechanism enhances 735 aerobic metabolism in exercising muscles, despite the reduced blood flow 736 during diving (Davis, 2014). If oxygen stores become depleted during a dive, 737 animals can switch to anaerobic metabolism. However, anaerobic production 738 of energy (glycolysis) is less efficient than aerobic pathways as less adenosine 739 triphosphate (ATP, high-energy molecule) is produced and the muscle tissues 740 accumulate lactic acid. Excessive amounts of lactic acid result in metabolic

741 acidosis and consequently severe depression of the heart and the central 742 nervous system (Wildenthal et al., 1968; Siesj, 1988). To remove lactic acid the 743 animal must pay an oxygen debt. This is commonly achieved by spending 744 extended periods at the surface to re-oxygenate tissues (Kooyman et al., 1980) 745 which in turn can reduce foraging time and limit opportunities (Butler, 2006). 746 However, it can be advantageous for individuals to incur such a metabolic debt. 747 The change from aerobic to anaerobic metabolism is determined by the 748 Aerobic Dive Limit (ADL) or diving lactate threshold (DLT), i.e., the time an 749 animal can remain submerged after which there is an increase in the levels of 750 lactate exceed those present when an animal is resting (Butler, 2006). This 751 value has only been measured in freely diving Weddell seals and emperor 752 penguins, for all other species we referred to cADL (calculated aerobic dive 753 limit) i.e. obtained by dividing usable oxygen stores with an estimation of the 754 rate of oxygen consumption during diving (Butler, 2004). Post-dive partial 755 pressures of oxygen in venous blood (PO<sub>2</sub>) were measured in free-living 756 Weddell seals and bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) and ranged from 757 15-20 mmHg (Ridgway et al., 1969; Ponganis et al., 1993) which is less than 758 the values obtained from terrestrial mammals after intense exercise (27-34 759 mmHg; e.g., Taylor et al., 1987). Among free-diving emperor penguins, PO<sub>2</sub> 760 levels were < 20 mmHg in 29% of dives and even dropped to 1–6 mmHg at 761 times (Ponganis et al., 2007). Blood oxygen stores were also nearly completely 762 exhausted in northern elephant seals (M. angustirostris) in whom venous PO<sub>2</sub> 763 was reduced to 2-10 mmHg after dives that lasted > 10 min (Meir et al., 2009). 764 To withstand such extreme levels of hypoxemia various adaptations such as an 765 enlarged density of capillaries are necessary, but these are not yet fully 766 understood (Ponganis et al., 2007). Some species constantly exceed their 767 estimated cADL. In a review of 6 marine predators at South Georgia, all 768 species except Antarctic fur seals ( $\leq 5\%$ ), frequently surpassed their estimated 769 cADL (Boyd and Croxall, 1996). Benthic feeding otariids (e.g., Australian sea 770 lions (Nephoca cinerea)) tended to exceed their cADL more often than pelagic 771 foraging species (e.g., Antarctic fur seals, Costa et al., 2004). Female southern 772 elephant seals went beyond their calculated cADL in 40% of dives, in 773 comparison with only 1% in males (Hindell et al., 1992). Emperor (20% of

774 dives, Butler, 2004), king (20% of dives, Kooyman et al., 1992) and gentoo 775 penguins (40-50% of dives, Williams et al., 1992) also regularly exceeded 776 their cADL, as did Macquarie shags (P. purpurascens) (e.g., 19% of male 777 dives, Kato et al., 2000) and blue-eyed shags (36% of dives; Boyd and Croxall, 778 1996). The pattern of few anaerobic dives observed among fur seals might be 779 consistent with the maintenance of a high metabolic rate while diving, whereas 780 the bimodality observed in other species suggests fundamentally different 781 strategies may be used to regulate oxygen consumption between short and long 782 dives (Boyd and Croxall, 1996). More recent work has focused on anatomical 783 adaptions and dive capacity (Meir et al., 2008; Ponganis et al. 2009, 2010b; 784 Wright et al., 2014). However, little has been done to empirically determine the 785 ADL for the remaining Southern Ocean species.

786 Longer post-dive surface intervals do not always indicate an oxygen 787 debt. Even after aerobic dives, the time required to re-oxygenate tissues may be 788 longer after extended dives due to the mechanical restrictions of respiration and 789 airway structure. The "dive:pause ratio" measures the ratio of dive duration to 790 time at the surface. Larger ratios indicate that post-dive surface intervals are 791 long relative to the dive, reflecting the relatively greater time required to 792 replenish oxygen stores. Cormorants have to spend more time at the surface 793 after longer dives, resulting in a dive:pause ratio equal to 1 (Lea et al., 1996). 794 Gentoo penguins have a dive:pause ratio for deep dives of 1.2–2.2 and of 0.3– 795 0.4 for shallow dives (Williams et al., 1992).

796 Elephant seals did not have appreciably longer surface intervals even 797 for the longest dives; irrespective of the preceding dive, surface intervals last 798 typically only 2–3 min (Hindell et al., 1992). This was considerably shorter 799 than the 50 min surface intervals made by Weddell seals known to have 800 exceeded their ADL (Kooyman et al., 1980). This provides strong evidence 801 that many, if not all, of the female elephant seal dives that surpassed their 802 cADL were in fact aerobic. Thus, the diving metabolic rate of elephant seals 803 may be less than the allometrically derived estimates of metabolic rate used in 804 the calculation of the cADL. Reduced metabolic rate during diving is a well-805 known consequence of the dive reflex, and the simple metric of dive depth and 806 PDSI can be used to infer the magnitude of this reduction, at least in aerobic

807 dives. The estimate of the metabolic rate in emperor penguins, which was 808 relatively low when foraging, could be used to calculate with a better 809 approximation the ADL for this species than the O<sub>2</sub> store data (Nagy et al., 810 2001). This has implications for energetic models commonly used in 811 ecosystem and fisheries models, as deep diving predators may use less energy 812 than expected from allometric estimations. 813 Basic diving data (dive and surface duration), along with estimates of 814 total body oxygen stores and metabolic rate, can provide the basis for 815 quantifying dive limits of an individual. These may address fundamental bio-816 physiology questions for species-specific studies and also be relevant for those 817 focusing on broader ecological questions and ecosystem energy flow studies 818 (Williams et al., 2000). Data loggers can also provide insights into the 819 mechanisms that underpin the dive response. Simple time depth data are 820 insufficient to demonstrate some types of behaviors, but augmentation with an 821 additional sensor (such as velocity from accelerometers) expands the capacity 822 for inference. For example, accelerometers in combination with TDRs revealed 823 that southern elephant and Weddell seals use strategies, such as passive sinking 824 and burst-glide swimming, to reduce their oxygen consumption during diving 825 (Hindell et al., 2000; Williams et al., 2000). Kerguelen shags (*P. verrucosus*) 826 adapt their stroking activity depending on the body buoyancy variation (Cook 827 et al., 2010). A similar mechanism is used by cetaceans (whales, Acevedo-

828 Gutiérrez et al., 2002; dolphins, Williams et al., 2017).

#### 829 Behavioral Mechanisms as Proxies for Physiological Mechanisms

830 An animal's buoyancy plays an important role in diving: increased 831 buoyancy provides challenges for animals during descent and is energetically 832 expensive, given that animals require additional work, for example, to maintain 833 their position in the water column (Webb et al., 1998). However, buoyancy 834 varies at a range of temporal scales, firstly within an individual annual cycle 835 (e.g., gestation in elephant seals, Crocker et al., 1997) and also throughout its 836 life as an animal grows and develops different traits (e.g., becoming a 837 dominant male for elephant seals, Galimberti et al., 2007). Buoyancy can, 838 however, also be used as a measure of an animal's body condition because

839 lipids are less dense than water making fatter animals more buoyant than leaner 840 conspecifics (Miller et al., 2012). Some species perform "drift" dives where 841 they stop swimming and are stationary in the water column. The rate and 842 direction of drift has been related to the animal's total lipid content at that time 843 (Biuw et al., 2003). This means that spatio-temporal dynamics of lipid gain 844 (and loss) can be measured, identifying regions of poor and good foraging. An 845 analysis of elephant seal drift data from many of the major breeding sites 846 indicated that some regions such as the Antarctic Circumpolar Current frontal 847 systems in the Atlantic sector may be better quality habitat than other sectors of 848 the SO. For example, seals from the declining Macquarie Island population had 849 to travel for over a month to reach prime habitats (Biuw et al., 2007). Finer-850 scale measurements of burst and glide behavior have also been used to measure changes in buoyancy, opening the use of this approach to a wide range of 851 852 species (Williams et al., 2000; Oliver et al., 2013; Jouma'a et al., 2015). 853 Tri-axial accelerometers were employed to measure overall dynamic 854 body acceleration (ODBA) which is considered a proxy for energy expended 855 by animals during different diving phases (Wilson et al., 2006; Gleiss et al., 856 2011). Acceleration is used to measure movement, and since muscle motion 857 involves oxygen consumption, acceleration could be used as a proxy for O<sub>2</sub> 858 consumption itself. When foraging, Magellanic penguins descended faster than 859 they ascended, which means their descent phase was energetically much 860 costlier than their return to the surface (Wilson et al., 2010). Previous studies 861 conducted on cormorants and pinnipeds have shown how ODBA offers a better 862 estimation of energy expenditure than doubly labeled water method (Wilson et 863 al., 2006; Fahlman et al., 2008) or flipper stroke evaluation (Jeanniard-du-Dot 864 et al., 2016). However, ODBA is best used for quantifying energy during 865 individual diving phases only rather than the full foraging trip (Wilson et al., 866 2010) because it might be affected by animal mass, number of strokes, and the 867 relationship between heart rate and O<sub>2</sub> consumption (e.g., change of heart rate 868 during dive response). 869 Other sensors can measure an animal's physiology more directly. Heart

870 rate can be measured with externally (Hindell and Lea, 1998; Elmegaard et al.,
871 2016) or subcutaneously (Meir et al., 2008; Wright et al., 2014) mounted

872 electrodes or acoustic transmitters (Green et al., 2005). Heart rate loggers can 873 demonstrate the degree of bradycardia during diving and anticipatory 874 tachycardia before PSDI (Wright et al., 2014). In elephant seals, heart rates can drop to lower than 10 beats min<sup>-1</sup>, even during active dives (Andrews et al., 875 876 1997). The degree of bradycardia is negatively related to dive duration, so that 877 longer dives have lower heart rates once they pass a certain threshold duration. 878 If the relationship between heart rate and metabolic rate is known, heart rate 879 can be used to estimate metabolic rate during an animal's time at sea (see 880 Green, 2011 for a full review). This approach has been used successfully for 881 several species of penguin (Froget et al., 2002; Green et al., 2005, 2009b; Meir 882 et al., 2008). It requires an initial calibration of the heart rate/metabolic rate 883 relationship, usually in a laboratory, followed by deployment of the heart rate 884 loggers that record heart rate continuously. Based on this approach, the field 885 metabolic rate of macaroni penguins has been estimated to be  $9.03 \pm 0.39$  W 886  $kg^{-1}$ , three times the estimated Basal Metabolic Rate (Green et al., 2002). The utility of using heart rate to measure metabolic rate is hampered by technical 887 888 issues such as device attachment, as well as the need for the relationship to be 889 calibrated in the lab for each individual (Butler et al., 2004).

890 In summary, even simple dive data can provide valuable insights into 891 how diving animals manage their oxygen stores and the implications that this 892 has for diving metabolic rate. Nonetheless, more complex data streams are 893 required to address these questions in a fully quantitative way. Additional 894 sensors, such as accelerometers and heart rate recorders, can quantify energy 895 expenditure. However, to obtain accurate estimates laboratory based 896 calibrations are likely to be needed (Green et al., 2007), and the logistic 897 difficulties of doing this in the Antarctic may explain why this has rarely been 898 done on Southern Ocean species. Understanding the underlying mechanisms 899 that control metabolism requires even more specialized equipment, for example 900 to enable serial blood samples to measure oxygen levels (McDonald and 901 Ponganis, 2013). For this work, the isolated hole experimental paradigm is 902 something that is well suited to Antarctic field studies, at least for some species 903 (Ponganis et al., 2010a, 2011), and it is to be hoped that more of this work will 904 be conducted in the future.

## 905 **Perspectives and Emergent Areas**

The aim of this review was to examine the foraging behavior and physiology of marine mammals and seabirds of the SO using data loggers as the main method for collecting the information. The last decade has seen substantial progress in this endeavor, and we now have a solid understanding of these factors for many SO birds and mammals. However, as certain questions are answered, others emerge and a number of key areas are a focus for further work; in this final section we highlight some of these.

913 Adopting a question-based approach, as we have done in this review, 914 helps to provide a framework so there is a logical flow for how dive analyses 915 may be carried out, depending on the biological or ecological question that is 916 driving the research. Obviously, a massive suite of diving variables is available 917 to be utilized in such analyses, and there is a proliferation of approaches used to 918 infer foraging behavior and diving physiology. Advancements in analytical and 919 statistical approaches, together with generally increasing sample sizes, are 920 providing improved tools for learning more about diving ecology. An excellent 921 example is the now readily accessible software for implementing mixed-effect 922 models (e.g., Wood and Scheipl, 2017; Pinheiro et al., 2018). These enable 923 inferences to be made at the individual level (via the random effects), as well as 924 at the population level (via the fixed effects) while taking account of individual 925 variability. Such techniques provide an appropriate analytical framework for 926 researchers to deal with large, serially (spatially and temporally) correlated, and 927 individual-based datasets, and are increasingly being adopted. Advancements in 928 computationally efficient approaches for fitting models with discrete latent states 929 to time series data, which have been widely used in animal movement modeling 930 (Langrock et al., 2012; Michelot et al., 2016), may similarly promise a step-931 function in improving capabilities for dive analyses in the near future (e.g., 932 Quick et al., 2017). Finally, hierarchical approaches, enabling information from 933 multiple data sources to be integrated, are also available (Clark, 2007) and 934 present important opportunities particularly for population-level analyses which 935 we return to at the close of this section. 936 An important research area this review has considered only incidentally

937 is the association of animal diving with the physical environment. This is largely

938 beyond our scope since the vast majority of telemetry studies investigating how 939 the environment influences the foraging and physiology of Southern Ocean 940 marine predators (i.e., bottom-up processes) do so by integrating spatially-941 explicit movement (location) data with external habitat information (e.g., from 942 satellite remote sensing, and/or oceanographic models). However, significant 943 advances have been made over the last decade through the in situ collection of 944 environmental data by animal-borne sensors, which has opened our eyes to the 945 subsurface environment in a way that is not possible from remotely-sensed data. 946 A prime example is the improved knowledge of how elephant seals use specific 947 water masses and oceanographic features obtained from high-quality 948 temperature-salinity profiles collected onboard tags (e.g., Biuw et al., 2007; 949 Labrousse et al., 2015; Hindell et al., 2016). Other novel approaches include the 950 usage of onboard light-levels (Guinet et al., 2014) to infer bio-optical properties 951 of the water column, including phytoplankton concentrations (Jaud et al., 2012; 952 O'Toole et al., 2014), as well as direct fluorometry measurements (Guinet et al., 953 2013) to evaluate productivity influences on animal foraging. These clearly 954 demonstrate the benefits gained from collecting environmental information 955 onboard the same tag that is collecting the behavioral (dive) information. The 956 coupling of oceanographic studies with ecological studies is an opportunity that 957 has not reached its full potential yet, but this growing area likely warrants a 958 review in its own right.

959 Our improved understanding of the at-sea vertical movements, foraging 960 strategies and prey distributions now needs to be placed into a larger population 961 and community context. This has three components. The first upscaling is to 962 combine multiple species-specific studies to obtain community level 963 assessments of diving behavior. This approach is increasingly being adopted in 964 tracking work in the SO (Friedlaender et al., 2011; Thiebot et al., 2012; 965 Raymond et al., 2015; Reisinger et al., 2018) and is providing powerful insights 966 into regions that are of particular ecological significance. However, this only 967 applies to the horizontal dimension (latitude and longitude), and dive studies will 968 enable this approach to move into a third dimension, namely depth (e.g., Hindell 969 et al., 2011). An integrated understanding of how diving animals use the water 970 column will enable us to identify key features, such as the deep scattering layer

971 (Naito et al., 2013), thermoclines (Bost et al., 2015) and specific water masses 972 (Biuw et al., 2007) that are important to the community of diving predators. This 973 can be matched to highly resolved modern Regional Ocean Models (e.g., 974 Malpress et al., 2017) to estimate how access to prey and foraging efficiencies 975 may change into the future. 976 Upscaling can also be in a temporal sense. Long time series of diving 977 data sets enable us to address questions of environmental determinants of 978 foraging success and prey distribution (see Trathan et al., 1996; Hindell et al., 979 2017). Data-logging has the potential to play a key role in ecological monitoring 980 (IMOS reference, Hussey et al., 2015), but this requires long-term funding, 981 which in the past has been difficult to secure for tagging studies. 982 Better linkage of diving and location data will also lead to better 983 understanding of habitat usage of SO bird and mammals. Describing and 984 modeling of key habitats has been a focus of research for a long time but 985 emerging statistical methods are now able to integrate diving behavior into 986 movement models. For example, Bestley et al. (2015) incorporated several 987 diving indices (dive residual, surface residual) into a state-space movement 988 model to study at-sea foraging behavior. There was a general tendency for the 989 probability of switching into "resident" movement state to be positively

associated with shorter dive durations (for a given depth) and longer post-divesurface intervals (for a given dive duration), potentially indicating high energy

992 diving. A growing body of literature demonstrates that simplistic interpretations

993 of optimal foraging theory, based only on horizontal movements, do not directly

translate into the vertical dimension in dynamic marine environments. Analyses

that incorporate dive data can test more sophisticated models of foraging

behavior. Further efforts to integrate multiple data streams (e.g., movement,

haulout, diving activity) and thereby represent more realistic movement

998 behaviors (such as at-sea resting) can also lead to improve at-sea activity

999 budgets (Russell et al., 2015; Bestley et al., 2016).

1000 Currently bio-logging studies remain somewhat limited in their scope 1001 given that most still focus largely on observations of individual animals that are 1002 then extrapolated across the population. This is mainly because instruments are 1003 expensive and consequently sample sizes are small. But with increasing
1004 availability of inexpensive GPS loggers, light sensors, and accelerometers it is 1005 increasingly possible to achieve large samples. A related question is how many 1006 individuals need to be tagged to obtain a population level measure while still 1007 minimizing the number of animals that are equipped. Several studies of habitat 1008 use have approached this by making cumulative area curves (sequentially 1009 increasing the number of animals and calculating the total area used) (Hindell et 1010 al., 2003; Arthur et al., 2017). Our new insights into foraging at sea also need to 1011 be linked to demography and population level consequences. For many SO 1012 species, broad-scale relationships between demographic performance 1013 parameters, such as breeding success and recruitment in relation to climate variables (e.g., ice extent and ocean temperature), are well established for some 1014 1015 species — Adélie penguins and ice at the western Antarctic Peninsula (Smith et al., 2003), and elephant seals and the Southern Ocean oscillation index (Le 1016 1017 Boeuf and Crocker, 2005). But the proximate drivers of these relationships are 1018 not clear. Tagging studies have the potential to bridge this gap. For example, the 1019 diving behavior of female Antarctic fur seals is linked to prey availability, and 1020 forage location; diving activity, diet, and foraging efficiency all change 1021 significantly between years as ocean conditions vary (Lea and Dubroca, 2003; 1022 Lea et al., 2006). In warmer years, mothers dive deeper and make longer 1023 foraging trips. This reduces both maternal and pup body condition, and suppresses pup growth rates (Lea et al., 2006). Increasingly sophisticated 1024 1025 approaches are enabling diving behavior to be linked to energetics (Jeanniard-1026 du-Dot et al., 2017) and predator-prey (Hiruki-Raring et al., 2012) frameworks 1027 to estimate reproductive consequences at the population level. These expand 1028 important research avenues as biotelemetry in the Southern Ocean enters its 1029 mature phase. Finally, linking at-sea behavior to demography and population 1030 level consequences is now much more feasible, and will provide an advance on 1031 traditional individual-based studies, and provide an overarching view of how 1032 behavior is linked to population growth and persistence. 1033

#### 1034 Acknowledgments

We thank R. Tyson for providing us with useful comments on the earlier
version of the manuscript. This review would not have been possible without
the many decades of dedicated research by many researchers. We thank them
all for their hard work and vision.

1039

#### Supplementary material

#### 1040 Materials and methods

1041 Since 1950 nearly 3000 studies investigating diving and foraging 1042 behavior of predators in the SO have been carried out. However, the majority 1043 of this work was carried out in the decade 2006–2016. Recent advances in 1044 telemetry have facilitated this investigation greatly. In our study, we conducted 1045 a qualitative literature analysis to gain insights to assess the diving behavior of 1046 SO predators based on data obtained through a variety of data loggers and 1047 sensors. A systematic literature review was conducted of the last 10 years of 1048 published work on the diving telemetry of marine mammals and seabirds of the 1049 SO. Online databases such as Google Scholar, Medline, Web of Science, were 1050 searched for peer-reviewed literature containing the words: dive data, tag, 1051 TDR, Southern Ocean, Antarctic, marine mammals, penguins, seabirds, seals, 1052 cetaceans, species name. Publications were only included in the analysis if 1053 written in English and published from 2006 to 2016. Furthermore, we only 1054 considered studies that employed data loggers designed to measure the 1055 underwater behavior within the SO region and on SO species (pinnipeds, 1056 cetaceans or seabirds). No fish or turtles were considered in this study. These 1057 criteria were chosen to limit the amount of literature to analyze. 1058 For the purpose of the analysis we created a database using the 1059 Mendeley Reference Manager (www.mendeley.com). We chose this software 1060 over others because of the possibility to search words or full-text in all whole 1061 documents added to the library. First we imported all publications that fulfilled 1062 out criteria (n = 218) into the database. From each article we collected the

- 1063 following metadata: author and year, species studied, subject (foraging,
- 1064 physiology, energetic, other), location of data logger deployment, aim of the

1065 study, type of data logger used, analysis software used, plots shown and diving 1066 variables collected. We entered all metadata into an excel spreadsheet 1067 (Microsoft Excel 2010) and identified and synthesised the most commonly 1068 used basic dive parameters (dive duration and depth, see Table 2) and derived 1069 parameters (see Table 3). Note that not all publications reported all possible 1070 dive variables. Based on the publications that reported mean dive duration and depth, we used R software (Ihaka and Gentleman, 1996) to carry out a 1071 1072 comparative analysis of the relationship between these two variables for all 1073 species (see Fig. 4). Publications were grouped according to the fundamental 1074 question being addressed: characterization of the diving behavior as the vertical 1075 component of animal movement (30%), foraging as diving activity linked with 1076 food research and acquisition (56%), energetics (14%). The latter referred to 1077 allocation of energy for maintenance functions, metabolic work, growth, 1078 reproduction, and locomotion. From this we examined which variables and 1079 methods were used to answer those questions.

#### 1080 Library access

- 1081 A public access to the review library is available at www.mendeley.com,
- 1082 Mendeley group name: "Supplementary Material: View from below" please
- 1083 email the corresponding author for further details.

1	Chapter 3
2 3	Diving into the Southern Ocean: Investigating dive patterns
4	and body mass scaling within and across multiple marine
5	predators
6 7 8 9	Giulia Roncon <sup>1*</sup> , Sophie Bestley <sup>1,2,3,4</sup> , Clive R. McMahon <sup>1,2,3</sup> , Barbara Wienecke <sup>2</sup> and Mark A. Hindell <sup>1,2,3,4</sup>
10	
11 12 13	<ul> <li><sup>1</sup> Institute for Marine and Antarctic Studies, University of Tasmania, Hobart, TAS, Australia,</li> <li><sup>2</sup> Australian Antarctic Division, Department of the Environment and Energy, Kingston, TAS, Australia.</li> </ul>
14	<sup>3</sup> Sydney Institute of Marine Science, Mossman, NSW, Australia,
15	<sup>4</sup> Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, Hobart, TAS, Australia
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21 22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30 31 32	All of the research contained within this chapter was <i>re-submitted</i> as Roncon, G., Bestley, S., McMahon, C. R., Wienecke, B., and Hindell, M. A. (2018). Investigating diving patterns and body mass scaling within and across six marine predators in the Indian sector of the Southern

32 obdy mass scaling wrann a33 Ocean. Scientific Reports.

#### 34 Abstract

35 The diving behavior of marine predators is influenced by their physiology, foraging 36 behavior and the environment. Body mass is generally assumed to be related to diving ability: 37 large body mass confers various benefits such as the ability to dive deeper and for longer. 38 Much of what is known about the diving ability of free-ranging marine mammals and seabirds 39 has been inferred from biotelemetry loggers and earlier meta-analyses have typically 40 summarized diving parameters to a single value per species. Here to examine the effect of 41 body mass on dive behavior, we present comparative analyses from six time-depth recorder 42 datasets for three penguin species and three seal species studied in the southern Indian Ocean. 43 Thus, our dataset encompasses animals of different species, sizes and sex as well as 44 substantial intra-specific size variation which allows us to quantify the effects of size between 45 species, but also within species, and to better understand the relationship drivers. 46 Our results show that the diving ability of seabirds and marine mammals scales 47 positively with mass between species for dive duration and dive depth. However, this general rule did not hold true within species and for post-dive intervals, suggesting that most of our 48 49 studied species perform generally aerobic dives given the limits imposed by the chemical 50 processes whereby oxygen and CO<sub>2</sub> are exchanged. 51 Moreover, our analysis of interdependencies of diving parameters demonstrated both 52 between- and within-species effects, meaning that independently from their mass, individuals

53 may be able to adjust dive behavior to respond to the environmental conditions they

54 experience, but their range of responses is narrower at the within-species level.

#### 56 Introduction

57 Making their living within a complex, three-dimensional environment, air-breathing 58 marine predators balance two competing needs: acquiring food resources at depth and oxygen 59 at the surface. Hence, diving seabirds and mammals are well adapted to carefully regulate 60 their dive cycle, maximizing the benefits of time spent underwater (using oxygen stores) and 61 minimizing its cost (Mori, 1998; Mori, 1999). Studying their underwater behavior requires 62 special instruments; among the simplest are time-depth-recorders. From these, fundamental 63 information on dive depth, duration and post-dive interval may be used to investigate diving 64 capacity, and how different species face and solve the constraints, and use opportunities 65 linked to the separation of their essential resources.

66 One of the principal determinants of diving ability is body mass (Piatt and Nettleship, 67 1985; Watanuki et al., 1996; Butler and Jones, 1997), particularly for endotherms whose 68 physiological adaptations are tightly linked to respiration and metabolism. Mass directly 69 influences both the ability to store oxygen which in general scales isometrically with mass 70 (Lasiewski and Calder, 1971), and oxygen usage which scales allometrically with an exponent 71 of 0.67 or 0.75 (Butler and Jones, 1982; Noren and Williams, 2000; White and Seymour, 72 2003). Thus, smaller animals require more energy, and consume more oxygen, to reach the 73 same absolute depth as larger ones (Kooyman, 1989). From a physiological perspective, 74 larger animals have the capacity to dive for longer than smaller ones (the oxygen store/usage 75 hypothesis). However, there are variations to this generality as some species exhibit 76 physiological adaptations specialized for diving, for example, to enhance oxygen storage (e.g., 77 via total blood volume, increased hemoglobin and myoglobin, or differential allocation of 78 oxygen in the blood, muscle and respiratory system), and to reduce oxygen usage (e.g., via 79 reduced diving metabolic rates, tolerance to anaerobic metabolism, energetically efficient 80 movements). Hence, extensive allometric comparative analyses (Boyd and Croxall, 1996; 81 Schreer and Kovacs, 1997; Halsey et al., 2006a, 2006b; Isaac and Carbone, 2010; Gillooly et 82 al., 2016; Hayward et al., 2016) examining the extent to which size is preserved as a 83 fundamental determinant have adopted a phylogenetic approach. 84 Such high-level comparative diving studies have typically summarized dive

85 characteristics (e.g., dive depth, duration and post-dive interval (PDI)) into a single data point

86 per species (i.e., pooling data from individuals within a species) (Boyd and Croxall, 1996;

87 Schreer and Kovacs, 1997; Watanuki and Burger, 1999; Halsey et al., 2006a, 2006b;

Brischoux et al., 2008; Isaac and Carbone, 2010; Gillooly et al., 2016; Hayward et al., 2016).

89 These studies clearly demonstrate that dive duration is fundamentally related to dive depth, 90 PDI is related to duration, and that in general these parameters scale with mass. Early work 91 from Boyd and Croxall (1996) differentiated between pinnipeds and seabirds and showed a 92 positive relationship between body mass and dive duration. Schreer and Kovacs (1997) 93 extended this across dive duration and depth for a large data set, including turtles and 94 cetaceans, and identified phocid seals and penguins as exceptional divers relative to their 95 masses. More recently, the extensive comparative analysis by Halsey et al. (2006) 96 demonstrated that many diving variables co-vary strongly with body mass, with allometric 97 exponents close to 0.33, showing some support for the oxygen store/usage hypothesis.

98 In our regional-scale study, we investigate diving patterns and body mass scaling for 99 six air-breathing marine predators that were studied in the Indian sector of the Southern 100 Ocean. We consider information beyond the typical highly summarized level described above 101 by applying mixed-model analyses including data available at the intra-specific level. 102 Adopting this approach should enable a more detailed look into the potential relationship 103 drivers and the relative roles of within-species effects. For example, phenotypically plastic or 104 facultative behavioral responses from between-species effects may reflect higher-order 105 evolutionarily fixed physiological and/or behavioral responses acting on the species group.

106 The aim of the study is to examine the effect of body mass on dive behavior and the 107 extent to which this is governed by a between-species effect (Table 1), and to explore whether 108 this effect is also expressed at the within-species level. We assess three basic components of 109 dive behavior (dive depth, dive duration and post-dive interval), and additionally consider the 110 inter-dependencies between these three parameters using the same modelling approach. We 111 discuss our findings in the context of expected body mass influences, the biology of our study 112 species, and other factors (environmental, ecological) likely to contribute to shaping marine 113 predators' diving performance.

114

#### 115 Materials and Methods

We compiled previously published and contemporary time-depth recorder (TDR) datasets for three penguin and three seal species tagged at various locations within the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean (Supplementary S1). For each species, the TDR datasets used provide measurements for multiple individuals from the same population, within the same region and time period. Raw TDR files were processed using the Wildlife Computer Data Analysis Program, WC-DAP software (v3.0.369.0 5 Jan 2016). The time-depth datasets were then analyzed with the package diveMove v1.2.6 (Luque, 2007) in R software v3.6.1 (Ihaka and Gentleman 1996; R Development Core Team 2007). The three principal dive parameters dive depth (m), dive duration (s), and post-dive surface interval (s) were investigated in relation to body mass (kg). A natural logarithmic transformation was applied to all data. For the analyses described below, all measurements from the same individual were aggregated into an average value.

into an average value. 128 We tested the influence of body mass on diving behavior by fitting linear mixed-effect 129 models (LMMs). To test for species-level plasticity, we followed the method described by 130 Van de Pol and Wright (2009) using the technique called 'within-group centring' to 131 distinguish within-species level effects from between-species level effects. This simply involves subtracting the species' mean value from each individual's value  $(x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j)$  where 132  $x_{ij}$  is the x value for individual *i* from species *j*. In the LMMs, the new predictor variable 133  $(x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j)$  consequently reflects only the within-species variation component, while the 134 species' means  $(\underline{x}_i)$  reflects only the between-species variation component. Working with 135 136 these two new fixed effects allowed us to model whether the unbiased estimate of either the within-species effect ( $\beta_W$ ) or the between-species effect ( $\beta_B$ ) is itself significant, as well as 137 138 whether these two effects (slopes) are statistically different from each other (van de Pol and 139 Wright, 2009). The estimate of  $(\beta_B - \beta_W)$  is expected to be close to zero and nonsignificant 140 when the within- and between-individual effects are effectively the same. In the above LMMs, 141 species was included as a random intercept  $(\mu_{0j})$ , but where we found a significant withinspecies effect ( $\beta_W$ ), and/or ( $\beta_B - \beta_W$ ) was non-zero (i.e., the within- and between-subject 142 effects were not effectively the same), the degree of between-species variation in within-143 144 species slopes around  $\beta_W$  was quantified by adding a random slope  $(\mu_{Wi})$  to give a final 145 model:

146

147

148

$$y_{ij} = (\beta_0 + \mu_{0j}) + (\beta_W + \mu_{Wj})(x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j) + \beta_B \underline{x}_j + \varepsilon_{0ij}$$

149 Where the intercept term is given by  $\beta_0$ , and the random intercept  $(\mu_{0j})$ , random slope  $(\mu_{Wj})$ 150 and residual error  $(\varepsilon_{0ij})$  terms are assumed to be normally distributed; for example,  $\mu_{Wj}$  is 151 assumed to be drawn from a normal distribution with zero mean and between-subject variance 152  $\sigma_{\mu_{Wj}}^2$  ((Van de Pol and Wright, 2009, eqn. 4). A likelihood ratio (LR) statistic based on the

- restricted maximum likelihood (REML) was used to test between the random-effects structure of the two model forms with/without a random slope  $\mu_{Wi}$  (Venables and Ripley, 2002).
- We applied the same approach to examine the expected dependencies between diving parameters, namely the relationship between dive duration and dive depth, and the
- relationship between post-surface dive interval and dive duration. This allowed us to examine
- 158 the extent of species-level plasticity with respect to the fundamental controls of body size, but
- also with respect to the fundamental constraints on dive-cycle management.
- 160 All LMMs were fitted using the R package *nlme* v3.1-141<sup>24</sup>. All data are presented as 161 mean  $\pm$  s.d. across individual animals, and all parameter estimates refer to mean  $\pm$  s.e.
- 162 throughout. For best-fit LMMs, we report marginal  $R^2$  values ( $R^2_m$ , for the variance explained
- 163 only by fixed effects) and conditional  $R^2$  values ( $R^2_c$ , based on the variance explained by both
- 164 fixed and random effects) calculated following Nakagawa and Schielzeth (2013).

Table 1. Within- and between-species hypotheses examined for diving behavior of marine predators in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean.
 166

Behavioral analyses	Between-species hypothesis	Within-species hypothesis
<i>Body size effects</i> : Diving behavior in relation to body mass	Among air-breathing marine predator species, larger body size confers advantages enabling deeper, longer dives, with subsequently longer post-dive intervals to recover oxygen stores at the surface	Within species' populations, larger individuals may demonstrate greater diving capacity, and ability to adjust their diving behavior to access deeper waters, with longer dives and subsequent PDIs.
<i>Diving constraints</i> : Dependencies between diving parameters	Among air-breathing marine predator species occupying epi- to meso-pelagic depths, deeper dives fundamentally necessitate longer dive durations and, hence, larger PDI consequences.	Within the range of forage depths generally accessed by a species' population, individuals may adjust dive durations and associated PDIs to adapt to the conditions they experience.

#### 168 **Results**

- 169 High resolution time-depth datasets were available for three pinniped and three
- 170 penguin species studied in this region: the Antarctic fur (Arctocephalus gazella), Weddell
- 171 (Leptonychotes weddellii) and southern elephant (Mirounga leonina) seals, and Adélie
- 172 (Pygoscelis adeliae), king (Aptenodytes patagonicus) and emperor (A. forsteri) penguins. The
- 173 mean dive depths of the six species spanned the upper epipelagic to mesopelagic, ranging
- 174 from ~20 m for Adélie penguins, the smallest species examined, to ~500 m for female
- 175 southern elephant seals (Table 2). Mean dive durations ranged from approximately 1 min for
- 176 Adélie penguins, to 2–3 min for king and emperor penguins and Antarctic fur seals, to 10 and
- 177 30 min for the larger Weddell and elephant seals. Subsequent post-dive intervals at the surface
- 178 followed similar patterns, but typically with much less variance across species ranging from
- 179 about 0.5–3 min.

180Table 2. Summary of dive variables collated for penguin and seal datasets in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean. Data presented as

181 mean  $\pm$  S.D. across all individuals. PDI = post-dive surface interval.

1	ο	2
Т	0	4

Species	Number of individuals	Number of dives	Depth (m)	Duration (s)	PDI (s)	Mass (kg)
Adélie penguin (P. adeliae)	18 (8 F, 10 M)	36,683	22 ± 5	$67\pm8$	$38\pm7$	$4\pm0.4$
King penguin (A. patagonicus)	26 (17 F, 9 M)	45,598	$67\pm9$	$149\pm20$	$71\pm9$	$10\pm0.8$
Emperor penguin (A. forsteri)	14 F	10,253	83 ± 20	$196\pm40$	$86 \pm 30$	$25\pm2$
Antarctic fur seal (A. gazelle)	26 F	37,160	$52\pm9$	$123 \pm 13$	$63 \pm 15$	$38\pm4$
Weddell seal (L. weddellii)	18 F	49,842	$191\pm45$	763 ± 123	$182 \pm 22$	$369\pm57$
Southern elephant seal ( <i>M. leonina</i> )	6 F	62,013	$508\pm58$	$1729\pm145$	$136\pm12$	$347\pm40$
	6 M	59,363	$448\pm77$	$1638\pm259$	$136\pm14$	$613\pm167$
Total/Range	114	300,912	22–508	67–1729	38–182	4–613

#### 184 **Body mass relationships**

185 Our LMM results confirmed that body mass effects on dive depth were significant at 186 the between-species-level (Fig. 1a; Table 3) and also identified the within-species and 187 between-species level effects to be statistically different (t = 3.18, p = 0.034). Including between-species variation in within-species slopes around  $\beta_W$  improved the model fit ((1) 188 versus (3), Table 3; likelihood ratio (LR) = 9.95, p = 0.007; estimated  $\sigma_{W_j} = 0.51$ ), indicating 189 190 a significant degree of plasticity. Best linear unbiased predictors (BLUPs) for the within-191 species slopes ranged from -0.65-0.59 (ADE:0.16, KP: -0.65, EMP: 0.02, FUR: 0.38, WED: 192 0.59, SES: -0.50), thus showed opposing trends in some cases; hence, the fixed-effect estimate 193 of  $\beta_W$  was close to zero. The between-species effect  $\beta_B$  was estimated at 0.56 ± 0.07 (t = 8.38, 194 p = 0.0011) with the final (best-supported) model explaining 96% of the variance ( $R_M^2 = 0.76$ ,  $R^2_C = 0.96$ ). 195

196 The LMM results for dive duration were similar to those reported for depth, again 197 confirming strong body mass effects on dive duration at the between-species-level (Fig. 1b; 198 Table 3) and identifying within- and between-species level effects to be statistically different 199 (t = 4.25, p = 0.013). Significant between-species variation in within-species slopes ((1)) versus (3), Table 3; likelihood ratio (LR) = 9.53, p = 0.009; estimated  $\sigma_{W_i} = 0.49$ ) provides 200 some evidence for the existence of variation in phenotypic plasticity and/or behavioral 201 202 strategies. BLUPs for the within-species slopes ranged from -0.58-0.55 (ADE: 0.20, KP: -203 0.15, EMP: -0.58, FUR: 0.29, WED: 0.55, SES: -0.31); the between-species effect  $\beta_B$  was estimated at  $0.62 \pm 0.09$  (t = 6.66, p = 0.0026), with the best-supported model explaining 98% 204 of the variance ( $R^2_M = 0.83$ ,  $R^2_C = 0.98$ ). 205

The PDI models showed body mass effects on PDI to be significant only at the between-species-level (Fig. 1c, Table 3; estimated  $\beta_B = 0.28 \pm 0.06$ , t = 4.43, p = 0.011) and identified the within- and between-species level effects to be effectively the same (t = 1.64, p= 0.18). There wasno evidence for between-species variation in within-species slopes (LR = 0.31, p = 0.85). This model explained 87% of the variance ( $R_M^2 = 0.66$ ,  $R_C^2 = 0.87$ ).

#### 211 Table 3. Result summaries of parameter estimates from the linear mixed models using 'within-group centring' to examine relationships

212 between dive parameters and body mass. The model sequence enables testing of whether (1) the within-species ( $\beta_W$ ) and between-species ( $\beta_B$ )

213 effects are significant, (2) the difference  $(\beta_B - \beta_W)$  between these two effects is significant, and if so (3) whether substantial between-species variation

214 in within-species slopes around  $\beta_W$  warrants the inclusion of a random slope ( $\mu_{Wi}$ ) (see Methods). Model comparison between random effects structures

215 in 1) and 3) is based on likelihood ratio tests (LRTs) using restricted maximum likelihood (REML); shading highlights best-supported model. Table

216 reports the parameter estimates and their approximate standard errors; statistical significance is given for predictor covariates based on the ratios

217 between the estimates and their standard errors, and the associated *p*-value from a *t* distribution. The important significant effects are highlighted in bold

218	and the n	onsignificant	effects	underlined.	Random	terms are r	reported as S.D	١.
		0					1	

Model parameter	Log(depth) v log(mass)	Log(duration) v log(mass)	Log(PDI) v log(mass)
(1) $y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_W (x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j) + \beta_B \underline{x}_j + \mu_{0j} + \varepsilon_{0ij}$			
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$2.22\pm0.48$	$3.16\pm0.43$	$3.21\pm0.26$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$-0.07 \pm 0.15 \ (p = 0.64)$	$-0.01 \pm 0.10 \ (p = 0.91)$	$\underline{0.04} \pm \underline{0.13} \ (p = 0.73)$
$\beta_B$ (between-species effect)	$0.53 \pm 0.12 \ (p = 0.01)$	$0.61 \pm 0.10 \ (p = 0.004)$	$0.28 \pm 0.06 \ (p =$
			0.011)
$\sigma_{\mu_{0j}}$ (random intercept)	0.49	0.44	0.27
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.23	0.16	0.20
(2) $y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_W x_{ij} + (\beta_B - \beta_W) \underline{x}_j + \mu_{0j} + \varepsilon_{0ij}$			
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$2.22\pm0.48$	$3.16\pm0.43$	$3.21\pm0.26$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$-0.07 \pm 0.15 \ (p = 0.64)$	$-0.01 \pm 0.10 \ (p = 0.91)$	$\underline{0.04} \pm \underline{0.13} \ (p = 0.73)$
$(\beta_B - \beta_W)$ (within- versus between-species	$0.60 \pm 0.19 \ (p = 0.034)$	$0.62 \pm 0.15 \ (p = 0.013)$	$\underline{0.24} \pm \underline{0.15} \ (p = 0.18)$
difference)			
$\sigma_{\mu_{0j}}$ (random intercept)	0.49	0.44	0.27
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.23	0.16	0.20
(3) $y_{ij} = (\beta_0 + \mu_{0j}) + (\beta_W + \mu_{Wj})(x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j) +$			
$\beta_B \underline{x}_j + \varepsilon_{0ij}$			
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$2.12\pm0.31$	$3.12\pm0.39$	$3.20\pm0.25$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$\underline{0.10} \pm \underline{0.27} \ (p = 0.71)$	$\underline{0.06} \pm \underline{0.24} \ (p = 0.81)$	$\underline{0.04} \pm \underline{0.15} \ (p = 0.79)$
$\beta_B$ (between-species effect)	$0.56 \pm 0.07 \ (p = 0.0011)$	$0.62 \pm 0.09 \ (p = 0.003)$	<b>0.28 ± 0.06</b> ( <i>p</i> =
			0.010)

$\sigma_{\mu_{0i}}$ (random intercept)	0.46	0.43	0.26
$\sigma_{W_i}$ (random slope)	0.51	0.49	0.13
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.22	0.15	0.20

_		
	1	$\mathbf{n}$
,		ч
 4	Т	,



220 Figure 1. Results from mixed model analyses investigating within- and between species effects on 221 the relationship between three dive parameters and body mass a) dive depth, b) dive duration, and 222 c) post-dive interval (PDI). All variables were natural log-transformed. Full model results are given in 223 Table 3. Colour shows species means (large circles) and estimated within-species-level slopes (lines), 224 black line represents the between-species-level effect. For a) and b) the LMM results indicated a 225 significant between-species ( $\beta_B$ ) effect, and for this to be statistically different from the within-species 226 effect (*i.e.*,  $\beta_B - \beta_W$  is non-zero); a random slopes model was supported in both cases indicating 227 substantial between-species variation in within-species slopes around  $\beta_W$ . For c) the LMM results 228 indicated a nonsignificant within-species ( $\beta_W$ ) effect, a significant between-species ( $\beta_B$ ) effect, and 229  $\beta_B - \beta_W$  to be close zero (i.e. a random intercept only model was supported). For comparative 230 purposes also shown are results from the large-scale analysis of Halsey et al. (2006, grey dashed lines). For a) log depth vs log mass, Halsey, et al., <sup>13</sup> reported separate intercepts for birds (log(10.5)) and 231 232 mammals (log(3.8)), but a common slope of 0.389; b) log duration vs log mass (intercept: log(21.2), 233 slope: 0.368), c) PDI (intercept: log(18.8), slope: 0.331). Species (spp) abbreviations are: ade = Adélie

penguins, kp = king penguins, emp = emperor penguins, fur = Antarctic fur seals, wed = Weddell
seals, ses = southern elephant seals.

236

#### 237 Dive parameter relationships

The LMMs examining the relationship between dive duration and depth (Table 4)

showed both the within-species effects ( $\beta_W = 0.54 \pm 0.04$ , t = 13.65, p < 0.0001) and the

between-species effects ( $\beta_B = 1.08 \pm 0.10$ , t = 10.43, p = 0.0005) of depth on duration were

significant, and that these estimated effects were statistically different (t = 4.84, p = 0.0084).

242 There was no evidence for between-species variation in within-species slopes (LR = 0.27, p =

243 0.87). This model explained 99% of the variance ( $R^2_M = 0.93$ ,  $R^2_C = 0.99$ ).

244 The LMMs examining the relationship between post-dive interval and dive duration

(Table 4) also showed both the within- ( $\beta_W = 0.77 \pm 0.11$ , t = 6.90, p < 0.0001) and between-

species ( $\beta_B = 0.45 \pm 0.08$ , t = 5.53, p = 0.0052) level effects were significant, but identified

247 the within- and between-species slopes to effectively the same (t = -2.30, p = 0.083). There

248 was no evidence for variation in within-species slopes (LR = 0.49, p = 0.78). This model

249 explained 90% of the variance ( $R_M^2 = 0.74$ ,  $R_C^2 = 0.90$ ).

# Table 4. Result summaries reporting parameter estimates from the linear mixed models using 'within-group centring' to examine relationships between dive parameters. Presentation as in Table 3.

Model parameter	Log(duration) v log(depth)	Log(PDI) v log(duration)
(1) $y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_W (x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j) + \beta_B \underline{x}_j + \mu_{0j} + \varepsilon_{0ij}$		
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$0.86\pm0.45$	$1.79\pm0.46$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$\bm{0.54}\pm\bm{0.04}\;(p\!<\!0.0001)$	$0.77 \pm 0.11 \ (p < 0.0001)$
$\beta_B$ (between-species effect)	$1.08 \pm 0.10 \ (p = 0.0005)$	$0.45 \pm 0.08 \ (p = 0.0052)$
$\sigma_{\mu_{0j}}$ (random intercept)	0.26	0.22
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.10	0.17
(2) $y_{ij} = \beta_0 + \beta_W x_{ij} + (\beta_B - \beta_W) \underline{x}_j + \mu_{0j} + \varepsilon_{0ij}$		
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$0.86\pm0.45$	$1.79\pm0.46$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$\bm{0.54}\pm\bm{0.04}\;(p\!<\!0.0001)$	$\bm{0.77} \pm \bm{0.11} \; (p < 0.0001)$
$(\beta_B - \beta_W)$ (within- versus between-species difference)	$0.54 \pm 0.11 \ (p = 0.0084)$	$-0.32 \pm 0.14 \ (p = 0.083)$
$\sigma_{\mu_{0j}}$ (random intercept)	0.26	0.22
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.10	0.17
$(3) y_{ij} = (\beta_0 + \mu_{0j}) + (\beta_W + \mu_{Wj})(x_{ij} - \underline{x}_j) +$		
$\beta_B \underline{x}_j + \varepsilon_{0ij}$		
$\beta_0$ (intercept)	$0.84\pm0.44$	$2.03\pm0.44$
$\beta_W$ (within-species effect)	$\bm{0.55}\pm\bm{0.04}\;(p<0.0001)$	$\textbf{0.80} \pm \textbf{0.12} \; (p < 0.0001)$
$\beta_B$ (between-species effect)	$1.09 \pm 0.10 \ (p = 0.0004)$	$0.41 \pm 0.08 \ (p = 0.0065)$
$\sigma_{\mu_{0j}}$ (random intercept)	0.25	0.22
$\sigma_{W_j}$ (random slope)	0.02	0.12
$\sigma_{\varepsilon_{0ij}}$ (residual error)	0.10	0.17



Figure 2. Results from mixed model analyses investigating within- and between species effects on the relationships between dive parameters a) dive duration vs depth, b) post-dive interval (PDI) vs dive duration. Presentation as in Fig. 1, with full model results given in Table 4. For a) and b) the LMM results indicated both a significant within-species ( $\beta_W$ ) effect and a significant between-species ( $\beta_B$ ) effect. For a) these slopes were statistically different (*i.e.*,  $\beta_B - \beta_W$  is non-zero), whereas for b)  $\beta_B - \beta_W$  was close zero indicating these slopes were not statistically different. In both cases there was no substantial variation in within-species slopes around  $\beta_W$  (i.e. a random intercept only model was supported).

Table 5. Summary of main findings from LMMs using 'within-group centring' to examine relationships between body mass and diving
 parameters, and the inter-dependencies between these parameters.

	Between- species effect	Within- species effect	Between- and within-species effect different	Between-species variation in within- species effect	% Variance explained R <sup>2</sup> <sub>M</sub> (R <sup>2</sup> <sub>C</sub> )
Body size effects					
Depth v Mass	$\checkmark$	×	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	76 (96)
Duration v Mass	$\checkmark$	×	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	83 (98)
PDI v Mass	$\checkmark$	×	×	×	66 (87)
Dive constraints					
Duration v Depth	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	×	93 (99)
PDI v Duration	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	×	×	74 (90)

#### 258 **Discussion**

259 Our study compiles a valuable multispecies dataset of six different marine 260 predators of the Southern Ocean that allowed us to explore hypotheses regarding (i) the 261 effect of body size on dive performance, and (ii) the interdependencies of dive parameters. 262 Our results support the well-established expectations that dive performance is tightly 263 linked to species size (Boyd and Croxall, 1996; Schreer and Kovacs, 1997; Halsey et al., 2006a; b); smaller species make shorter, shallower dives with correspondingly shorter 264 265 surfacing intervals than larger species. This is a result of the allometric relationship 266 between body size and metabolic rate (Schmidt-Nielsen, 1970): smaller animals have 267 relatively higher metabolic rates than larger animals (the so-called "mouse-elephant" 268 curve). However, the slopes for our between-species relationships were considerably 269 higher for dive depth and duration than described by Halsey et al. (2006a). This suggests 270 that, for their size, all six species dive longer for a given depth than expected for average 271 birds or mammals. The species sample examined by Halsey et al. (2006a)included a more 272 diverse range of taxa (ducks and grebes, as well as sea lions and cetaceans) and a wide 273 range of ecotypes (including deep diving specialists and surface-feeding lunge divers) than 274 this study; the authors noted differences in the relationships among some of these groups. 275 Most notably, both the phocid seals and penguins fall above the global relationship. These 276 species are specialist pursuit divers and have adaptations that allow them to maximize the 277 time spent underwater. This is in contrast to animals with a different suite of 278 morphological and physiological adaptations that use other feeding types (e.g., surface 279 lunge feeding of baleen whales (Friedlander et al., 2014).

#### 280 The influence of body mass on dive performance within a species

281 Although our study confirmed the universal nature of the relationship of body size 282 and dive performance among species, we found that these relationships did not hold within 283 species for dive duration and dive depth (although they did for post-dive surface interval). 284 There was a within-species body size effect different to the between-species relationships. 285 This within-species relationship varied amongst the species. Thus, at the species level, 286 dive depth and dive duration are not simply driven by physiological allometry. For two 287 species, elephant seals and king penguins, the slope of the relationship was negative, 288 indicating that larger individuals made shorter and shallower dives than smaller ones. This 289 suggests there are other factors at play, perhaps ecological in nature. For example, our 290 sample included both male and female elephant seals (males are much larger than females,

291 Table 2). Males typically feed on benthic prey in relatively shallow shelf waters, while 292 females feed predominantly on mesopelagic prey in the open ocean (Hindell et al., 2016; 293 Green et al., 2020). These very different foraging environments and prey types require 294 different hunting strategies within the species. Age and sex related differences in foraging 295 exist in king penguins. Older birds generally forage more efficiently than younger ones, 296 and older females made shorter trips than males, and also dive deeper (Le Vaillant et al. 297 2013). In contrast, the two species performing relatively short, shallow dives for their size 298 (Weddell seals and fur seals) the dive depth vs duration relationship had positive slopes. 299 We note though that all our data for fur seals were obtained from females. It would be 300 useful to conduct the analyses on data from males. Overall, the different nature of the 301 intra-specific relationships precludes the use of the global inter-specific relationships to 302 predict dive behavior for individuals within a species.

303 Unlike dive depth and duration, post-dive surface intervals were not influenced by 304 body size within a species. This suggests that the different dive durations described above 305 are not incurring a physiological cost, or requiring individuals within a species to spend 306 longer periods on the surface to re-oxygenate the storage tissues. One explanation is that 307 individuals operate within their aerobic range and, hence, do not incur an oxygen debt 308 when diving. Several studies have shown that diving animals rarely use anaerobic 309 metabolism when diving, because the resultant oxygen debt leads to a disproportionately 310 long surface interval, and ultimately to a reduced foraging time (Mori, 1999; Kooyman, 311 1989). However, there were differences among the species in their absolute post-dive 312 surface intervals. For example, king penguins have the longest post-dive surface intervals 313 relative to that expected for their body size, whereas Antarctic fur seals have the shortest. 314 Despite the apparent greater dive effort in the king penguins (demonstrated by the 315 relatively long recovery times), they are still operating within their aerobic capacity. Thus, 316 some species may have physiological and morphological mechanisms that enable them to 317 stay submerged, and that these mechanisms are most developed in deep diving species.

318

#### The interdependencies of dive parameters

Our examination of the interdependencies of diving parameters showed support for both between- and within-species effects. These results were more consistent than for the size-based analyses described above, suggesting universal principles may be at play. As expected, all relationships were consistently positive, but within- and between-species the dependency of dive duration upon depth was statistically different; the within-species 324 slope was essentially half ( $\beta_W = 0.55$  c.f.  $\beta_B = 1.09$ , Table 4) and, importantly, the same for 325 all species considered here. Hence, individuals remain within the general range of foraging 326 depths of their species, but may adjust dive durations to adapt to the conditions they 327 experience. This result indicates a narrower range of possible responses at the within-328 species level. Within species, phenotypically plastic or facultative behavioral responses 329 are limited, probably because of some combination of body size, oxygen stores and rate of 330 consumption that fundamentally constrains a species' dive capacity (Kooyman and 331 Ponganis, 1998). This is an important finding as it demonstrates that we cannot use the 332 between-species relationship to predict how individuals respond within a species.

333 Conversely, our results indicate that PDI can potentially be predicted within a 334 species based either on body size (see above) or on dive duration. While the PDI/duration 335 dependency was important at both the within- and between-species levels, these were not 336 statistically different. This suggests the relationship always scales the same way, inter- and 337 intra-specifically, potentially due to a universality of the laws governing reoxygenation 338 mechanisms. This might relate to either anatomical or physiological mechanisms 339 controlling the rate at which oxygen can return to cells. However, PDI can be difficult to 340 allocate precisely dive-by-dive, and oxygen debts can be deferred. Our data show some 341 noise, and it is possible that a greater sample size would more clearly differentiate these 342 estimated parameters ( $\beta_W = 0.77$  c.f.  $\beta_B = 0.45$ , Table 4). Nevertheless, our study 343 demonstrates that adopting this approach enables a deeper look into the relative roles of 344 phenotypic plasticity or facultative behavioral responses, as compared with evolutionarily 345 fixed physiological or behavioral responses acting on this species group. While confirming 346 previous findings from comparative analyses on body size, we have illustrated that within 347 species these relationships differ, and highlighted the role of ecological and other 348 influential factors. In particular, our study suggests universal principles to be at play with 349 regard to PDI, probably related to the mechanical processes of reoxygenating blood.

#### 350 Acknowledgements

We gratefully acknowledge the work of all the researchers, science technical support and field personnel who conducted and supported the fieldwork, upon whose efforts this study was dependent. We also thank the data custodians of the archived satellite tracking and dive data, in particular J. Clarke and L. Emmerson at the Australian Antarctic Division for providing the Adélie penguin data.

357	Supplementary material
358	
359	Supplementary S1. Dive telemetry details
360	We compiled a suite of historical and contemporary time-depth recorder (TDR) datasets
361	collected for six species studied in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean (Table S1.1,
362	Fig. S1.1). Where possible the datasets also included metadata regarding sex, body mass
363	and/or age of the animals.
364	Penguin data
365	• Adélie penguins (n = 19) were fitted with Wildlife Computers (Redmond, WA, USA)
366	Mk7 TDRs (1 s sampling rate) and tracked using Argos platform terminal transmittors
367	(PTTs) in January 2001, 2002, 2003 during guard/créche at Béchervaise Island,
368	Antarctica (62.82° E, 67.58° S). Tracking details can be found in Clarke et al., (2006);
369	however, the TDR data are previously unpublished.
370	• Incubating king penguins ( $n = 26$ ) were equipped with Wildlife Computers Mk9 TDRs
371	(2 s sampling rate) and ST-10 satellite trackers from December 2003 to February 2004
372	at Spit Bay on Heard Island (73.75° E, 53.10° S) (Wienecke and Robertson, 2006).
373	• Emperor penguins ( $n = 14$ ) were equipped with Wildlife Computers Mk7 TDRs (5 s
374	sampling rate) during the breeding season between May and October 1993 and 1994
375	at Auster rookery, East Antarctica (63.82° E, 67.43° S) (Wienecke et al., 2007).
376	Seal data
377	• Lactating female Antarctic fur seals $(n = 26)$ were equipped with Wildlife Computers
378	Mk7 and Mk9 TDRs (2 s sampling rate) and PTTs from December 2003 to January
379	2004 at Spit Bay, Heard Island (73.75° E, 53.10° S) (Frydman and Gales, 2007;
380	Staniland et al., 2010; Hindell et al., 2011).
381	• Southern elephant seals (n = 12) were equipped with Satellite Relayed Data Loggers
382	Conductivity Temperature Depth (SRDL-CTDs, manufactured by Sea Mammal
383	Research Unit, University of St Andrews) (4 s sampling rate) during February 2012,
384	2013 and January 2014 near Davis station (77.97° E, 68.58° S), Antarctica, and at the
385	Kerguelen Archipelago (13.70° E , 21.49° S). These data are available from the
386	Australian Integrated Marine Observing System (IMOS, 2017 online).

Female Weddell seals (n = 17) were equipped with SRDL (30 s sampling rate) during
 late Febraury–March 2011 at Davis station (77.97°E, 68.58°S) Antarctica, as part of
 the multi-annual IMOS program (IMOS, 2017 *online*).

390





393 Tagging locations are indicated with a star. Shading indicates species: Adélie (pink), king (brown)

- and emperor (green) penguins; Antarctic fur (azure), Weddell (blue) and southern elephant (violet)
- 395 seals. See Table S1.1 for data sources.

396 Table S1.1. Summary information on the dive data collated for six marine predators from tagging studies in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean. No.
397 dives indicates the total number of dives available for each species. Species-specific minimum depth and duration thresholds (Table S1.2) were applied
398 prior to further analyses.

Species	<b>Tagging Location</b>	Source	Number of individuals	Number of dives	Sampling frequency (s)	Sampling period (d)
Adélie penguin <i>P. adeliae</i>	Béchervaise Island, Antarctica (62.82° E, 67.58° S)	Clarke et al., 2006 (PTT tracking data); TDR data unpubl.	19 (9 F, 11 M)	78,082	1	$5 \pm 3.8$ (0.5 - 12.1)
King penguin A. patagonicus	Spit Bay, Heard Island (73.75° E, 53.10° S)	Wienecke and Robertson, 2006	26 (17 F, 9 M)	58,344	2	$15 \pm 4.77$ (7.8 - 27.7)
Emperor penguin A. forsteri	Emperor penguins, Auster rookery, Antarctica (63.82° E, 67.43° S)	Wienecke et al., 2007	14 F	12,340	2	$16 \pm 9.2$ (1.4 - 30.2)
Antarctic fur seal <i>A. gazella</i>	Spit Bay, Heard Island (73.75° E, 53.10° S)	Frydman and Gales, 2007; Staniland et al., 2010; Hindell et al., 2011	26 F	69,082	2	$7 \pm 2.46$ (5.3 - 13.4)
Weddell seal L. weddellii	Davis Station, Antarctica (77.97° E, 68.58° S)	IMOS, 2017; Bestley et al., 2015	17 F	89,563	30	$132 \pm 63$ (37.2 - 285.5)
Southern elephant seal <i>M. leonina</i>	Davis Station, Antarctica (77.97° E, 68.58° S)	IMOS, 2017	12 (6 F, 6 M)	131,390	4*	$245 \pm 60.3$ (96.5 - 312.9)

399 \*Indicates original sampling frequency programmed for the Satellite-Relayed-Data-Loggers (SRDLs, manufactured by Sea Mammal Research Unit,

400 University of St Andrews, Scotland, UK). Complete archival records were retrieved for the Southern elephant seal dataset, from recovered tags. Data for

401 the Weddell seals consists of summary records for a randomized subset of individual dives (Photopoulou et al., 2015), including the dive duration,

402 maximum depth and post-dive surface interval for each dive

1 2 3	Chapter 4					
	Behavioral plasticity and observed limits of underwater dive					
4	behavior of marine predators during intense foraging					
5	Giulia Roncon <sup>1</sup> *, Clive R. McMahon <sup>1-3</sup> , Barbara Wienecke <sup>2</sup> , Mark A. Hindell <sup>1-4</sup> , Sophie					
6	Bestley <sup>1-4</sup>					
7						
8						
9	<sup>1</sup> Institute for Marine and Antarctic Studies, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Tasmania,					
10	Australia.					
11	<sup>2</sup> Australian Antarctic Division, Department of the Environment, Kingston, Tasmania, Australia.					
12	<sup>3</sup> Sydney Institute of Marine Science, Mossman, New South Wales, Australia.					
13	<sup>4</sup> Antarctic Climate and Ecosystems Cooperative Research Centre, Hobart, TAS, Australia					
14						
15						

#### 16 Abstract

17 Data-logger technologies have greatly increased our ability to the study in situ diving 18 behavior of free-ranging marine animals, and time-depth recorders (TDR) have delivered detailed 19 information on dive patterns from many Antarctic marine predators. New analytical methods enable 20 hunting dives to be classified, on the basis of vertical sinuosity, providing the opportunity to 21 investigate how species vary their behavior and characterize the underwater behavioral plasticity 22 across species during intense foraging. Here, I apply a cross-taxa comparative approach using TDR 23 data from three species of seals and three species of penguins (spanning a range of size classes and 24 prey types), to investigate their dive plasticity and to quantify how these animals change dive 25 behavior when foraging. Foraging is a fundamental requirement to all animals, but different species 26 manage differently their dive cycle during such events and not all species showed consistent 27 changes. Notably for Adélie penguins, our approach did not detect significant changes between dive characteristics during non-foraging, low- and high- hunting dives. However, my study provides 28 29 evidence of how most penguins and seals adjust their dive behavior when foraging and dive longer 30 and deeper. Deeper dives correspond also to longer time at the bottom and this is achieved 31 adjusting their transit time. Finally, due to the energetic cost of intense foraging dives, only few 32 species are able to extend their dive duration and bottom time in these scenarios.

#### 33 Introduction

34 To exploit the abundance of food available in the marine environment, aquatic birds and 35 mammals have evolved a suite of morphological, physiological and behavioral adaptations 36 (Schaefer, 1965). To understand the behavioral adaptations different species demonstrate within 37 their marine habitat, research often focuses on marine predators' diving ecology, particularly 38 whilst actively foraging. Three principal factors affect the underwater performances of marine 39 mammals and seabirds: (1) the physical properties of the water (i.e., viscosity, pressure); (2) the 40 lack of access to oxygen, as these species must return to the surface to breathe, and (3) the 41 distribution and abundance of their prey.

42 Most aquatic species display physical adaptations to maximize their efficiencies 43 underwater, such as a streamlined body; some have greatly reduced the length of their hair (e.g., 44 southern elephant seals) to minimize the viscosity effects of water. Others have maintained long 45 fur and feathers that trap air and help in the ascent phase of a dive (Fish et al., 2002). However, 46 to counteract their positive buoyancy, marine birds like penguins have increased their bones 47 density (Ksepka et al., 2015), and pinnipeds have evolved a flexible rib cage (Cozzi et al., 2010) 48 and collapsible lungs (McDonald and Ponganis, 2012) that also help to deal with the increase in 49 pressure when diving.

50 Since the time air-breathing animals can spend underwater is limited, all marine 51 mammals and seabirds have physiological adaptations to both increase their capacity to store 52 oxygen as well as minimise the rate of consumption whilst diving. The oxygen consumed during 53 a breath hold dive is stored in three main compartments: the respiratory system, the blood, and 54 the body musculature (Castellini et al., 1992). The total oxygen store and the proportions in 55 which it is compartmentalised differ among species, but in general oxygen stores scale 56 isometrically with body mass (Halsey et al., 2006a). As the rate of oxygen consumption per 57 gram of body mass is much higher in smaller species, body size constrains their dive time 58 (Schmidt-Nielsen, 1970). Consequently, we expect dive duration to be shorter in seabirds than 59 marine mammals, but recent work has shown that some birds can dive deeper and longer than 60 mammals of equivalent mass (Halsey et al., 2006a; Chapter 3). The reason is that lung volumes 61 of birds are 3–5 times bigger than those of mammals, and their respiratory surface area is 15% 62 greater than similarly sized mammals (Maina, 2006). Moreover, birds have a faster metabolism, and oxygen is delivered at higher rates, so the absolute quantity to meet the minimum energetic 63 needs of small species is less than larger ones (Halsey et al., 2006a). Lastly, both seabirds and 64 marine mammals have developed a physiological mechanism — the so called "dive response" — 65

that allows marine predators to reduce their oxygen consumption when diving. Penguins and
seals can switch from aerobic to anaerobic metabolism to overcome the metabolic demand of
oxygen when diving, although this is probably relatively rare as it induces an oxygen debt
(Roncon et al., 2018).

70 The diving behavior of marine mammals and seabirds is also determined by the nature of 71 their prey (Boyd et al., 1994). Ecological factors, such as the depth at which prey is found 72 (pelagic/benthic), type of prey species and the prey biology (krill/squid/fish), prey distribution 73 (homogeneous/patchy), all characterise the diving behavior of seals and penguins (Chapter 2). 74 Invoking optimal foraging theory (OFT) (Stephens and Krebs, 1986), marine predators' diving 75 behavior should be as efficient as possible, minimizing the costs associated with feeding 76 underwater (e.g., oxygen consumption, dive transit time) and maximizing its benefits (e.g., net 77 energy gain) (Kramer, 1988; Mori, 1998).

How marine predators manage their dive cycles in response to ecological variability may be observed by evaluating changes in multiple dive parameters, such as descent and ascent rates or dive bottom time, that may be indicative of prey patch quality (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). For example, Thums et al. (2013) demonstrated that female southern elephant seals from Macquarie Island descended and ascended faster in high-quality patches than in low quality patches. Dive data may also provide information about how predators compensate for declining prey abundance by increasing their foraging effort (Harcourt et al., 2001).

85 Previous studies have shown that species consistently operating near their maximum 86 physiological capacity are less likely to have the ability to increase their foraging effort in 87 response to reductions in prey. For example, probably due to their capacity to exploit a variety of 88 pelagic prey types, Antarctic fur seals are abundant in the Southern Ocean, and draw upon a 89 great energy reserve to pursue prey if it moves deeper (Costa et al., 2006). In comparison, 90 populations of pinnipeds that feed on benthic species are stable or declining, possibly because 91 these animals regularly their aerobic dive limit (hereafter ADL; Kooyman, 1980) switching to 92 anaerobic metabolism to increase their foraging effort (Costa et al., 2004).

As discussed in Chapters 2 and 3, parameters, such as dive duration, depth and post-dive surface interval (hereafter PDI), can be used to describe the basic dive performance of marine predators, and characterise their behavioral plasticity as well as explore which factors may constrain their diving. In the comparative analyses undertaken in the previous chapter, all dives were considered together. But dives may serve many purposes and not all dives are likely to be foraging dives (Crocker et al., 1997). This chapter specifically investigates how seabirds and pinnipeds behave during foraging (hunting) and non-foraging dives, differentiating also between

- 100 high- and low-intensity foraging. I investigated the same six marine predator species discussed
- 101 in previous chapters. To discriminate between "hunting" (hereafter HT) and "non hunting"
- 102 (no.HT) dives, the hunting time approach developed by Heerah et al. (2014) is utilized.
- 103
  - B This chapter builds on the previous (Chapter 3) to:
- Investigate marine predators' behavioral plasticity in terms of the observed ranges
   (minimum/maximum) of dive duration, dive depth, and PDI, using a quantile regression
   approach to identify the observation envelope. Despite their anatomical and physiological
   constraints, there is still a wide range of diving plasticity among species that could be potentially
   explained by allometry (Schreer and Kovacs, 1997) and behavioral adaptations.
- 2. Quantify how seals and penguins change dive behavior when foraging by exploringthe following questions:
- (i) Do predators vary their dive cycle by potentially diving deeper and longer, and
  lengthening bottom time when resource distribution may be suboptimal? Marine mammals and
  seabirds have many different strategies to secure aquatic prey, and according to OFT, we expect
  them to maximize resource acquisition by adapting their diving patterns.
- (ii) Can they respond to environmental fluctuation (e.g., prey distribution) with low and high foraging intensity? These species are expected to dive longer when prey is more plentiful and *vice-versa* (Thompson and Fedak, 2001). But animals operating at the upper edge of their performance are less likely to be able to increase their hunting time in response to reductions in prey (Costa, 2004).
- (iii) Is there an increased cost associated with high intensity foraging, requiring longer
  time at the surface to compensate the oxygen debt? Some species like elephant seals routinely
  perform very deep benthic dives, and compensate later for their dive effort by spending more
  time resting once hauled out (Butler and Jones, 1997).
- 124 Material and methods

#### 125 Time-depth recorder (TDR) data

- I compiled time-depth recorder (TDR) data for three penguin and three seal species
  tagged in Eastern Antarctica from 1992 to 2015 (see Supplementary Material S1, Chapter 3 and
  4). The raw files were processed using the Wildlife Computer Data Analysis Program, WC-DAP
- 129 software (v3.0.369.0 05-Jan-2016). For each species, the obtained time-depth datasets were then
- 130 analysed in the R package *diveMove* v1.2.6 (Luque, 2007) to extract dive parameters, such as
- 131 maximum dive depth (m), dive duration (s), post-dive surface interval (PDI, s), descent and
- 132 ascent time (s), and bottom time (s) for each individual dive. The descent and ascent times for

- each dive were summed to give overall transit time (s). For the purpose of an across-species
- 134 comparison, I only considered dives with clearly identifiable descent, bottom, ascent and surface
- 135 phase. A natural log transformation was applied to all data prior to analyses, and data are
- 136 presented as mean  $\pm$  s.d. across individual animals. Note that only high-resolution time-depth
- 137 recorder (TDR) datasets (sample interval <4 s) were used for this study; for Weddell seals, the
- 138 dataset of only one individual was available. This was included here as a reference
- 139 (Supplementary Material S1). Female and male elephant seals were considered separately due to
- 140 the different diving ecology [Hindell et al., 1991].

#### 141 Part 1: Marine predators' diving performance range

To visually represent the range of marine predator diving performances, I evaluated the relationships between dive duration and depth, and PDI and dive duration across species using quantile regressions. I used a linear quantile regression analysis (Koenker and Bassett, 1978) because it enables fitting of conditional regressions through a specified quantile (in this case, lower quantile = 2.5%; upper quantile = 97.5%) of a response variable (see Fig.1). As a result, I could determine the observed range of dive behavior and quantify the minimum and maximum edges of these observation envelopes, as reflected in the lower "edge" (red line) and upper

149 "edge" (blue line) of the plot (Fig.1).

150 I described the distribution of dive data for each case and calculated the slope of each 151 regression line (see Fig. 2). I then compared the slope of lower and upper edges across species 152 and examined these slope values in relation to mass. I also reported the distribution of dive 153 duration data above the calculated ADL (cADL) for all species which was obtained from the 154 literature (Adélie penguins = 110 s, Culik et al., 1994; king penguins = 300 s, Culik et al., 1996; 155 emperor penguins = 480 s, Ponganis et al., 1999; Antarctic fur seals = 245 s, Costa et al., 2001; 156 Weddell seals = 1140 s, Ponganis et al., 1993; southern elephant seals female = 1731 s, Hindell 157 et al., 1992; southern elephant seals male = 2802 s, Hindell et al., 1992).



## log.depth

# Figure 1. The application of quantile regression analysis on dive data: dive duration vs depth. The results presented here are from a quantile regression on Adélie penguins dive data. The red line shows the lower quantile = 2.5%; the blue line shows the upper quantile = 97.5%.

#### 163 Part 2: Marine predators' dive plasticity during foraging dives

159

164 To investigate dive plasticity during foraging dives, the hunting time method of Heerah 165 et al. (2014) was used to identify likely foraging activity within each dive. This method was 166 originally developed for Weddell seals. Each seal's dive is broken into different segments 167 corresponding to different dive phases, and the vertical sinuosity of the segments is used to infer 168 the behaviors: high-sinuosity segments correspond to "hunting" and less sinuous segments 169 indicates non-hunting activity, such as "transiting" (Heerah et al., 2014). Although all species 170 considered here perform U dives similar to Weddell seals, the threshold of high vertical sinuosity 171 was adapted separately for each species (species thresholds: > 0.9 Weddell, southern elephant 172 and Antarctic fur seals; > 0.7 king and emperor penguins; 0.5 Adélie penguins) to identify 173 "hunting" segments (Heerah et al., 2014). Each dive containing a hunting segment was defined 174 as a foraging dive, and the duration of all hunting segments identified within a dive was summed 175 to obtain total hunting time (s).

176 Foraging dives were further separated into those with 'low' hunting time (comprising the 177 lower 33% of each species dataset, with quantile applied per individual animal) and 'high' 178 hunting time (representing the upper 33% of each species dataset) dives. These quantiles were 179 selected to retain a high number of individual dive observations (thousands per species) yet 180 discriminate well away from the median (i.e., excludes dives within the 33–66% percentiles). 181 Linear mixed effect models (LMMs, *nlme* package, Pinheiro et al., 2018) were used to 182 investigate the variation of dive parameters in foraging (high and low HT) dives compared to 183 non-foraging (no HT) dives. First, I examined dive depth (m), dive duration (s), bottom duration 184 (s), and transit time (s), taking into account the dependence of these parameters on depth. I also investigated PDI, taking into account the dependence of this parameter on dive duration. 185 186 'Individual animal' was included as the random effect (intercept only). Important significant effects 187 were evaluated at p < 0.001; a conservative threshold was used given the large sample sizes for models 188 fitted to dive-level data. Note that where LMMs are reported for other species, an equivalent linear 189 model was fitted to the Weddell seal data (see Supplementary Material S1). Male and female 190 southern elephant seals were modelled separately due to their different foraging environments 191 and dive characteristics (Chapter 2 and Table 1). Where I present model predictions (Table 3), 192 the estimate and the 95% confidence intervals associated with the fixed effects are reported.

### 193 Table 1. Summary table of dive activity collated for penguin and seal datasets in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean. Data given as mean ±

194 S.D. and range across individuals. HT = hunting time. ADL = Aerobic diving limit.

Species	Number of	Number of	Percent forage	HT (s)	Number of	Percent dives	Mass (kg)
	Individuals	aives	alves		alves >cADL	>cADL	
Adélie penguin	16 (8 F, 8 M)	21,115	51 ± 3	$35.7 \pm 47.1$	3,517	11	$4\pm0.4$
P. adeliae			14-81	20–198.3			
King penguin	26 (17 F, 9 M)	36,223	79 ± 1	$38.3 \pm 22.8$	596	1.5	$10 \pm 0.9$
A. patagonicus			71–90	4.1–134.5			
Emperor penguin	9 F	5,723	$26 \pm 6$	$65 \pm 44.7,$	0	0	$25 \pm 1$
A. forsteri			13–34	8–250.4			
Antarctic fur seal	26 F	35,380	$41 \pm 45$	$78.3 \pm 15.1$	31	0.07	$37 \pm 4$
A. gazella			17–74	80–250.7			
Weddell seal	1 F	7,241	28	$515.2 \pm 324.8$	3,115	43	$379 \pm 66$
L. weddellii				60–2,100			
Southern elephant							
seal <i>M. leonina</i>	6	46,282	$74 \pm 25$	$595.1\pm40.1$	27,657	61	$346\pm39$
(F)			61-82	148-4,084			
(M)	6	40,396	$\overline{88 \pm 32}$	$886.1 \pm 25.3$	2,789	6.7	$6\overline{13 \pm 167}$
			67–110	146–3,472			

#### 196 **Results**

#### 197 Part 1: Diving ranges

198 This section describes the range of dive performances ('envelope') observed in the 199 seal and penguin species. Most species performed their dives within the estimated cADL. 200 The proportion of dives exceeding the cADL varied in different species (Table 1). For 201 example, female southern elephant and Weddell seals exceeded their published cADL in 202 61% and 43% of dives, respectively, suggesting these cADL values may be incorrect. In 203 comparison, emperor penguins (0%) and Antarctic fur seals (<1%) rarely if at all exceeded 204 cADL, i.e., they rarely incurred an oxygen debt. This may also reflect how well cADL 205 values have been measured for these two species. King penguins (1.5%) and Adélie 206 penguins: (11%) as well as male southern elephant seals (7%) also generally performed 207 aerobic dives.

208 All species exhibited relatively pronounced lower and upper edges to the dive 209 duration/depth distribution, which describes how marine species allocate their time when 210 diving (Fig. 2). Here, the lower quantile regression line ('edge') of the dive duration/depth 211 relationship describes the near-minimal duration associated with dives to a particular 212 depth. The upper quantile regression line describes near-maximal dive duration associated 213 with dives to particular depth. (see Table S1). Within these envelopes of observed diving 214 recordings, the density contours (demarcated at 10% intervals to 90%) describe the 215 concentration of dive observations for each species. King penguins, and Weddell and 216 southern elephant seals predominantly performed deep and long dives while Adélie and 217 emperor penguins appeared to be more variable in their dive performance, encompassing a 218 broader envelope from shallower and shorter dives to deeper and longer dives.






- 231 The quantile regression slopes from Fig. 2 are plotted together for all species in Fig. 4a. This illustrates the differences in the diving range, ordive envelopes, demonstrated 232 233 across species. Comparing the smaller species (excluding the phocid seals), Fig. 4a 234 implies that emperor penguins have the broadest envelopes of possible operation, that is, 235 they show greater variability in duration for a given depth. They perform both shorter and 236 longer dives for a given depth than Antarctic fur seals, king or Adélie penguins. The 237 narrower envelopes observed for these three species largely nestle within that of emperor 238 penguins. The lower edge slope for emperor penguins is also the steepest ( $m = 0.87 \pm$ 239 0.004, see Supplementary Materials, Table S2). In comparison, southern elephant seals, performed quite steadily and dive duration generally varied less for a given depth. 240
- The duration/depth quantile regression slopes in relation to body mass (**Fig.** 4c) shows that masss is not the sole determinant of dive capacity. However, with the caveat that this is based on only a few species, the upper edge slopes declined somewhat with increasing body mass (linear regression:  $m = -0.07 \pm 0.01$ , t = -4.67, p = 0.005). The relationship for the lower edge slopes was not statistically significant ( $m = -0.08 \pm 0.04$ , t = -1.72, p = 0.15).
- 247 With regard to the relationship between dive duration and subsequent PDI (Fig. 3), 248 the quantile regressions provided less evidence for a clearly defined envelope: when 249 compared across species, these envelopes are not very distinct; a large envelope of 250 performance was observed across all. The density contours show this relationship to be 251 generally less clear with highly variable PDI for a given duration in all species: for 252 example, both male and female southern elephant seals consistently performed long dives 253 with relatively invariant PDIs (spanning only 2-3 mins) (Fig. 4b). High variability in PDI 254 was evident for Adélie, king, emperor penguins and particularly Antarctic fur seals (lower 255 edge:  $m = 1.15 \pm 0.01$ ; upper edge:  $m = 1.02 \pm 0.04$ ; Supplementary, Table S2). When 256 these relationships were plotted together (Fig. 4b) there was no clear pattern across 257 species, nor any indication that body mass influenced the PDI/duration relationships (Fig. 258 4d; linear regression for lower edge:  $m = -0.07 \pm 0.08$ , t = -0.95, p = 0.39; linear regression 259 for upper edge:  $m = -0.04 \pm 0.08$ , t = -0.49, p = 0.67).





Figure 3. The relationships between PDI/dive duration across species. The results presented
here are from a quantile regression (lower = 2.5%, upper = 97.5%). Full details of quantile
regression results are given in Table S1. Grey dots are data observations. Solid lines show the
lower and upper quantile edges. Blue lines show data density contours (demarcated at 10%
intervals to 90%). Note axes vary across panels. For species abbreviations see Fig. 2.



Figure 4. Lower (2.5%) and upper (97.5%) quantile regressions from Fig. 2 and 3 co-plotted for
all six seal and penguin species. a) shows the dive duration/depth relationship and b) shows the
PDI/duration relationship. Full details of quantile regression results are given in Table S1. The
regression coefficients (slopes) are plotted against mass for c) duration/depth and d) PDI/duration.
In c) and d), triangles correspond to lower quantile slopes; circles correspond to upper quantile
slopes (see Fig. 2, 3).

# Part 2: Behavioral changes during non-foraging and foraging (high and low hunting time) dives

278 Across species, the hunting time method identified the majority of dives (60%) as 279 foraging dives, i.e. containing sinuous vertical segments indicative of active hunting. 280 Using this approach, king penguins and southern elephant seals seemed to dive 281 predominantly to forage (king penguins: 79%; southern elephant seals: 74% female, 88% 282 male) (Table 1). The average hunting time per dive differed substantially between the six 283 species, ranging from  $35.7 \pm 47.1 - 886.1 \pm 25.3$  s (i.e., about 0.5 - 15 min). 284 The depth distribution of hunting time was apparently deeper in several species (Fig. 5, and Table 2). The model results confirmed that high-HT dives were typically 285 286 deeper than low-HT dives for all species except Adélie penguins, which showed no 287 difference. Differences between no- and low-HT dives were more variable among species; 288 no-HT dives were either slightly shallower (emperor penguins and fur seals), deeper (male 289 SES) or statistically not different (Adélie and king penguins, and female SES) (Table 2). 290







Figure 5. Histogram with density distributions for depth, duration and PDI of dive

293 observations during non-foraging and foraging dives across species. Blue area corresponds to

294 "no-HT" dive distribution, pink area corresponds to "HT" dive distribution, histogram shows all

295 observations. Densities were fitted separately to hunting and no-hunting data. Species

abbreviations as in Fig. 2.

Table 2. Summary of models examining depth changes during no-, low- and high-hunting time dives across species. The results showed here

are from single factor linear mixed-effect models fit including individual as a random intercept and a temporal autocorrelation term (corAR1) to account for serial non-independence in the time-series data\*. Dives (total N = 185,119) were separated as non-foraging (no-HT), low foraging

301 intensity (low-HT) and high foraging intensity (high-HT) for each species (see Methods). Low-HT was the reference level in the predictor variable.

302 Model predictions show mean and 95% CI of dive depth during each different type of dive for each species (predicted values are back-transformed 303 from log-scale). The important significant effects (p < 0.001) are highlighted in bold. Note zero probabilities simplify very small values < 0.00001.

	Predictor (categorical factor)	Coefficient $(m) \pm s.e.$	t	p	Predicted no-HT	Predicted low-HT	Predicted high-HT
Adélie penguin	No-HT	$0.015\pm0.013$	-1.12	0.26			
(N = 21115  dives, n = 16)	Low-HT	$2.79 \pm 0.07$	37.91	0	16	16	16
individuals)	High-HT	$0.006 \pm 0.009$	0.65	0.51	(13 – 19)	(14 – 19)	(14 – 19)
Vincensesia	No-HT	$0.014\pm0.005$	3.05	0.0023	50	50	72
King penguin $(N = 26222, m = 26)$	Low-HT	$3.94\pm0.06$	70.28	0	52	52	/3
(n = 30223, n = 20)	High-HT	$\textbf{0.34} \pm \textbf{0.005}$	68.36	0	(40–39)	(40 – 38)	(04 - 82)
	No-HT	$\textbf{-0.18} \pm \textbf{0.04}$	-5.31	0	42	50	79
Emperor penguin (N = 5722, n = 0)	Low-HT	$3.95\pm0.06$	66.63	0	43 (26 52)	32	/8 (66 02)
(N = 5/23, n = 9)	High-HT	$\textbf{0.40} \pm \textbf{0.02}$	16.73	0	(36 – 52)	(40 – 38)	(00 - 92)
Antonatia fun agal	No-HT	$-0.02 \pm 0.003$	-6.12	0	12	11	16
Antarctic fur seaf $(N = 25280, n = 26)$	Low-HT	$3.78\pm0.01$	327.48	0	(43)	(42  45)	40 ( <i>15</i> 19)
(1N - 35580, 11 - 20)	High-HT	$\textbf{0.06} \pm \textbf{0.002}$	22.01	0	(42 - 44)	(43 – 43)	(43 - 48)
Southern clarkant cool (E)	No-HT	$0.008\pm0.005$	1.70	0.09	440	115	165
Southern elephant sear (F) ( $N = 46282, n = 6$ )	Low-HT	$6.10\pm0.07$	93.55	0	(201 515)	(302 506)	403
(1N - 40282, 11 - 0)	High-HT	$\textbf{0.04} \pm \textbf{0.004}$	10.19	0	(391 - 313)	(392 - 300)	(400 - 555)
Southarm alambant and (M)	No-HT	$\boldsymbol{0.10\pm0.004}$	23.34	0	207	261	200
Southern elephant sear (M) (N = $40396$ , $n = 6$ )	Low-HT	$5.89\pm0.08$	71.25	0	371 (225 A71)	301 (307 424)	398
(1N - 40390, 11 - 0)	High-HT	$0.10\pm0.005$	20.90	0	(333 - 4/1)	(307 - 424)	(330 - 473)

\*Note that an equivalent linear model was fit to the Weddell seal data (see Supplementary Material S1).

Following on from the dive range investigation in Part 1, I evaluated the extent to which the relationships in a suite of dive parameters varied when animals forage. Accounting for the dependencies between dive parameters, the LMMs (**Table 3** – 6) provide insight into how dive performances may change with different levels of activity (i.e., between dives containing no-, low- and high-hunting time).

## 310 *How does dive duration change when air-breathing marine predators are actively* 311 *hunting?*

312 Dive duration increased with dive depth in all species; however, not all predators 313 exhibited the same changes in duration during high-, low-, and no-HT dives (Table 3, Fig. 314 6). There was no difference in dive duration in Adélie penguins, or the nature of their 315 duration/depth relationship in the three dive types examined. However, in king penguins, 316 fur seals, female and male elephant seals (accounting for the depth dependency) dive 317 durations were consistently longer during high-HT dives than low- or no-HT dives, and in 318 most cases this difference was most pronounced at shallower dive depths (significant 319 negative depth:high-HT interaction term in all cases except for female elephant seals). In 320 contrast, emperor penguins were predicted to dive longer at deeper depths during high-HT 321 dives. Low- and no-HT dives patterns differed across species, but among king penguins, 322 female and male elephant seals dive durations changed more strongly in relation to depth, 323 i.e., varied more strongly during no-HT dives (significant positive depth:no-HT interaction 324 term).

#### 325 Are longer dive bottom times evident during high-hunting dives?

Results of dive bottom time (**Table 4**, **Fig. 7**) were generally in accordance with those described above for duration. For Adélie penguins, there was again no differences between dive types. Species with longer dive durations during high-HT dives generally also had longer bottom times (king penguins, fur seals and male elephant seals). Notably, while in most cases bottom times increased during deeper, longer dives, for fur seals bottom time significantly decreased with depth during all dive types.

#### 332 Do air-breathing marine predators show reduced dive transit times when hunting?

Total dive transit time was positively correlated with dive depth in all species for all dive types (**Table 5**, **Fig. 8**), but predicted changes during no-, low- and high-HT dives varied considerably across species. For example, at shallower dive depths predicted transit

- times could be higher (fur seals, emperor penguins and male southern elephant seals) or
- 337 lower (king penguins) during non-hunting dives, or did not change (Adélie penguins).

# 338 Is there an increased cost associated with high-intensity foraging, requiring increased339 PDI?

340 Post-dive surface intervals increased with longer dive durations in all cases (Table 341 6, Fig. 9), but for Adélie and emperor penguins this relationship was statistically not 342 different between low-, no- and high-HT dives. For king penguins, fur seals, male and 343 female elephant seals, PDI increased more strongly with increased dive duration during 344 low-HT dives than predicted during high-HT dives (significant negative duration:high-HT 345 interaction term in all four cases). This indicates that PDIs are more consistent (i.e., vary 346 less with dive duration) during high-HT dives, and can result in shorter PDIs associated 347 with longer dives. This implies that actively foraging animals shortened PDIs, potentially 348 in an effort to return quickly to the forage patch.

349 Table 3. Results of linear mixed effects models examining dive duration in relation to depth

**for no-, low- and high-hunting dives.** Models are fit separately to each species, see Methods for details of diving parameters and model fitting. Low-HT was the reference level in the dive type predictor variable. The important significant effects (p < 0.001) are highlighted in bold. See Fig. 2 for species abbreviation.

Species	Dive variable	Predictor variable	Coefficients		
			Slope $(m) \pm s.e.$	t	р
ADE	Duration	low-HT	$2.36 \pm 0.030$	78.71	0
		log.depth	$0.61 \pm 0.008$	77.71	0
		no-HT	$-0.002 \pm 0.024$	-0.08	0.94
		high-HT	$-0.028 \pm 0.034$	-0.80	0.41
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.002 \pm 0.008$	0.25	0.80
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.008 \pm 0.011$	0.67	0.50
КР	Duration	low-HT	$3.21 \pm 0.02.0$	146.10	0
111	Durution	log.denth	$0.42 \pm 0.004$	96.51	0
		no-HT	$-0.41 \pm 0.020$	-20.79	0
		high-HT	0.11 = 0.020 0.42 + 0.030	16.50	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.09 \pm 0.005$	19.61	0
		log.denth*high-HT	$-0.06 \pm 0.006$	-10.67	0
			0.00 - 0.000	10107	~
EMP	Duration	low-HT	$3.02 \pm 0.100$	32.24	0
		log.depth	$0.50 \pm 0.020$	26.76	0
		no-HT	$-0.21 \pm 0.090$	-2.33	0.02
		high-HT	$-0.29 \pm 0.100$	-2.79	0.005
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.05 \pm 0.020$	2.38	0.02
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.10 \pm 0.020$	4.15	0
FUR	Duration	low-HT	$3.44 \pm 0.030$	121.32	0
		log.depth	$0.36 \pm 0.006$	58.35	0
		no-HT	$-0.13 \pm 0.030$	-5.10	0
		high-HT	$0.37 \pm 0.030$	11.98	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.005 \pm 0.006$	0.75	0.45
		log.depth*high-HT	$-0.05 \pm 0.008$	-6.71	0
SESf	Duration	low-HT	447 + 0.040	105.04	0
5251	Durution	log.denth	$0.47 \pm 0.004$	104.31	0
		no-HT	$-0.27 \pm 0.040$	-6.87	0
		high-HT	$0.33 \pm 0.050$	6.39	0
		log.denth*no-HT	$0.05 \pm 0.006$	7.08	0
		log depth*high-HT	$-0.02 \pm 0.008$	-2.66	0.008
				2.00	
SESm	Duration	low-HT	$4.03\pm0.05$	88.45	0
		log.depth	$0.52 \pm 0.003$	155.85	0
		no-HT	$-0.64 \pm 0.040$	-16.84	0
		high-HT	$1.96 \pm 0.030$	59.03	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.13 \pm 0.007$	20.04	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$-0.26 \pm 0.006$	-46.74	0



- 356 Figure 6. Results from linear mixed effects models examining dive duration in relation to depth for no-, low- and high-hunting dives. Solid lines
- 357 show the prediction from the linear mixed models fitted separately for each species; shading gives confidence intervals. Full model results are given in
- 358 Table 3. Species abbreviations are as in Fig. 1.

Table 4. Results of linear mixed effects models examining dive bottom time in relation to
 depth for no-, low- and high-hunting dives. Results presented as in Table 3.

Species	Dive variable	Predictor variable	Coefficients		
-			<b>Slope</b> ( <i>m</i> )	+	n
			± s.e.	l	p
ADE	Bottom time	low-HT	$2.61\pm0.05$	58.27	0
		log.depth	$0.45\pm0.01$	40.23	0
		no-HT	$-0.06\pm0.03$	-1.73	0.08
		high-HT	$-0.05\pm0.05$	-0.94	0.35
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.03\pm0.01$	2.19	0.03
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.014\pm0.01$	0.86	0.39
		1			
KP	Bottom time	low-HT	$3.98 \pm 0.05$	76.97	0
		log.depth	$0.06 \pm 0.01$	5.57	0
		no-HT	$-0.49 \pm 0.05$	-9.91	0
		high-HT	$0.26 \pm 0.06$	4.14	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	4.53	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.02 \pm 0.01$	1.17	0.24
	D. ()	1 177	2.07 . 0.1	20.00	0
EMP	Bottom time	IOW-HI	$3.07 \pm 0.1$	28.98	0
		log.depth	$0.47 \pm 0.02$	21.88	0
		no-HT	$-0.28 \pm 0.10$	-2.81	0.005
		high-HT	$-0.39 \pm 0.12$	-3.24	0.001
		log.depth*no-H1	$0.06 \pm 0.02$	2.83	0.005
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.12 \pm 0.03$	4.57	0
FUR	Bottom time	low-HT	$4.62 \pm 0.11$	47 44	0
1 OIC	Dottoin time	log denth	$-0.21 \pm 0.03$	_8 35	0
		no-HT	$-0.70 \pm 0.03$	-6.52	0
		high-HT	$-0.17 \pm 0.11$	-1 34	0.17
		log depth*no-HT	$0.17 \pm 0.13$ $0.03 \pm 0.03$	1.31	0.19
		log.depth high-HT	$0.03 \pm 0.03$ $0.14 \pm 0.03$	4.51	0
			0.11 - 0.00		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
SESf	Bottom time	low-HT	$4.71\pm0.08$	59.56	0
		log.depth	$0.34 \pm 0.008$	42.86	0
		no-HT	$-0.99 \pm 0.07$	-14.41	0
		high-HT	$-0.50 \pm 0.09$	-5.47	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.16\pm0.01$	13.92	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$\textbf{0.12} \pm \textbf{0.01}$	8.37	0
SESm	Bottom time	low-HT	$4.50\pm0.06$	71.73	0
		log.depth	$0.34 \pm 0.007$	48.51	0
		no-HT	$\textbf{-2.88} \pm \textbf{0.08}$	-36.61	0
		high-HT	$2.10 \pm \mathbf{\overline{0.07}}$	30.90	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$\textbf{0.46} \pm \textbf{0.01}$	34.22	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$-0.23 \pm 0.01$	-20.30	0



- 362 Figure 7. Results from linear mixed effects models examining dive bottom time in relation to dive depth during no-, low- and high-hunting dives.
- Results are presented as in Fig. 6.

Table 5. Results of linear mixed effects models examining dive transit time in relation to
 dive depth for no-, low- and high-hunting dives. Results presented as in Table 3.

Species	Dive variable	Predictor variable	Coefficients		
			Slope ( <i>m</i> )	t	n
			± s.e.	l	P
ADE	Transit time	low-HT	$-1.20 \pm 0.08$	-15.35	0
		log.depth	$1.08\pm0.03$	42.37	0
		no-HT	$0.07\pm0.08$	0.95	0.34
		high-HT	$-0.10 \pm 0.11$	-0.91	0.36
		log.depth*no-HT	$-0.03\pm0.03$	-1.23	0.22
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.04\pm0.04$	1.09	0.28
КР	Transit time	low-HT	$-0.19 \pm 0.05$	-4.05	0.0001
		log.depth	$1.04 \pm 0.01$	95.76	0
		no-HT	$-0.60 \pm 0.05$	-12.39	0
		high-HT	$-0.05 \pm 0.06$	-0.77	0.44
		log.depth*no-HT	$0.17 \pm 0.01$	14.28	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$0.004 \pm 0.01$	0.27	0.79
EMD	Transit time	low UT	0.41 + 0.10	2.22	0.02
LIVIE	Transit time	log donth	$-0.41 \pm 0.19$	-2.23	0.03
			$0.60 \pm 0.03$	1/.00	0 0005
		ПО-ПІ high IIT	$0.36 \pm 0.10$	3.49	0.0005
		ligii-п i	$0.43 \pm 0.19$	2.30	0.02
		log dopth*high UT	$-0.12 \pm 0.04$	-3.43	0.0000
		log.deptn · liigh-ri i	$-0.10 \pm 0.04$	-2.38	0.02
FUR	Transit time	low-HT	$1.90 \pm 0.030$	63.11	0
		log.depth	$0.62 \pm 0.007$	91.92	0
		no-HT	$0.31 \pm 0.030$	10.66	0
		high-HT	$0.10 \pm 0.030$	3.01	0.003
		log.depth*no-HT	$-0.07 \pm 0.007$	-10.11	0
		log.depth*high-HT	$-0.02 \pm 0.008$	-2.03	0.04
SESf	Transit time	low-HT	$1.43\pm0.050$	30.83	0
		log.depth	$\boldsymbol{0.79 \pm 0.006}$	127.10	0
		no-HT	$0.11\pm0.050$	2.11	0.03
		high-HT	$\textbf{0.53} \pm \textbf{0.070}$	7.38	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$\textbf{-0.01} \pm 0.009$	-1.49	0.14
		log.depth*high-HT	$-0.07 \pm 0.010$	-6.33	0
SESm	Transit time	low-HT	$1.06\pm0.070$	14.10	0
		log.depth	$\boldsymbol{0.86 \pm 0.006}$	156.23	0
		no-HT	$0.82\pm0.060$	13.03	0
		high-HT	$0.42\pm0.050$	7.69	0
		log.depth*no-HT	$\textbf{-0.10} \pm \textbf{0.010}$	-9.43	0
		log.depth*high-HT	-0.0 8± 0.009	-8.88	0



Figure 8. Results from linear mixed effects models examining transit time in relation to dive depth during no-, low- and high-hunting dives.
 Results are presented as in Fig. 6.

### 371 **Table 6. Results of linear mixed effects models examining PDI in relation to dive duration for no-, low- and high-hunting dives.** Results presented as in Table 3.

Species Dive		Predictor variable	Co	efficients	
-	variable		Slope ( <i>m</i> )	t	р
		1 17	$\pm$ s.e.	10.70	0
ADE	PDI	low-H1	$2.15 \pm 0.20$	10.70	0
		log.duration	$0.31 \pm 0.04$	7.25	0
		no-H1	$-0.48 \pm 0.18$	-2.63	0.009
		high-HT	$0.11 \pm 0.26$	0.43	0.66
		log.duration*no-H1	$0.12 \pm 0.04$	2.77	0.006
		log.duration*high-HT	$-0.02 \pm 0.06$	-0.03	0.76
КР	PDI	low-HT	0.90 ± 0.16	5.53	0
		log.duration	$0.67 \pm 0.03$	22.69	0
		no-HT	$0.91 \pm 0.16$	5.72	0
		high-HT	$1.04 \pm 0.22$	4.71	0
		log.duration*no-HT	$-0.16 \pm 0.03$	-4.98	0
		log.duration*high- HT	$-0.23 \pm 0.04$	-5.37	0
EMD		low UT	1 42 + 0 44	2 22	0.001
	T DI	log duration	$1.42 \pm 0.44$	7.25	0.001
			$0.37 \pm 0.00$	1.25	0.05
		high UT	$0.64 \pm 0.43$	2.20	0.03
		log duration*no UT	$1.13 \pm 0.30$	2.50	0.02
		log.duration*high UT	$-0.18 \pm 0.08$	-2.10	0.03
		log.duration*nign-H1	$-0.23 \pm 0.09$	-2.42	0.02
FUR	PDI	low-HT	$-8.21 \pm 0.28$	-29.80	0
		log.duration	$2.52\pm0.06$	45.33	0
		no-HT	$2.25\pm0.28$	7.96	0
		high-HT	$1.52 \pm 0.35$	4.33	0
		log.duration*no-HT	$-0.44 \pm 0.06$	-7.63	0
		log.duration*high- HT	-0.36 ± 0.07	-5.10	0
CECT	DDI	1 arre UT	$2.17 \pm 0.060$	24.94	0
SE 31	PDI	low-H1	$2.17 \pm 0.000$	54.64 19.76	0
			$0.30 \pm 0.007$	40.70	0.07
		ПО-ПІ high UT	$0.13 \pm 0.070$	1./9	0.07
		lag dynation*ng UT	$1.10 \pm 0.100$	1 75	0.09
		log.duration*high	$-0.02 \pm 0.010$	-1./3	0.08
		HT	-0.16 ± 0.010	-11.19	0
SESm	PDI	low-HT	$1.49 \pm 0.070$	22.04	0
		log.duration	$0.46 \pm 0.008$	55.53	0
		no-HT	$0.75 \pm 0.10$	7.91	0
		high-HT	$2.40 \pm 0.11$	21.10	0
		log.duration*no_HT	$-0.10 \pm 0.01$	-7.71	0
		log.duration*high- HT	$-0.32 \pm 0.02$	-21.13	0
		HŤ	$-0.32 \pm 0.02$	-21.13	0



Figure 9. Results from linear mixed effects models examining PDI in relation to dive duration during no-, low- and high-hunting dives. Results are
 presented as in Fig. 6.

#### 375 **Discussion**

Despite the many morphological and physiological specializations for feeding underwater, marine
predator diving behavior is constrained by the animal's need to return to the surface to breathe (Boyd,
1997). Within these limits, I observed high levels of variation and plasticity within among East Antarctic
seals and penguins.

#### 380 Part 1: Marine predators' performance range

381 Across species, seals and penguins perform a wide range of diving behaviors with regard to depth, 382 dive duration and PDI (Table 2). Most species remained well within their cADL while diving (Fig. 2), 383 performing predominantly aerobic dives. Anaerobic dives are costly in terms of oxygen consumption and 384 the longer time spent at the surface to metabolise the lactic acid (Kooyman et al., 1985), which may be 385 the reason why predators tend to remain within their aerobic dive limit. My results agreed with those in 386 previous studies and showed that only a relatively small percentage of dives was anaerobic (Adélie 387 penguins 10%, Culik at al., 1994; king penguins 30%, Culik et al., 1996; emperor penguins 5%, Ponganis 388 et al., 1999; Antarctic fur seals 17%, Costa et al., 2001; Weddell seals 10-20%, Ponganis et al., 1993; 389 southern elephant seals female 44%, southern elephant seals male 1%, Hindell at al. 1992). However, 390 larger species like Weddell seals and southern elephant seals appeared to methodically exceed their 391 cADL suggesting that these species might use other physiological mechanisms that reduce their 392 metabolic rate (Wright and Davis, 2006).

393 Typically, dive depth was positively related to dive duration so that deeper dives tend to be longer 394 (Fig. 2) in smaller species, such Adélie and emperor penguins; both species performed short and long 395 dives, while southern elephant seals had the capacity to constantly perform very long and deep dives 396 without substantially changing their PDIs (Fig. 3). Butler and Jones (1997) demonstrated that southern 397 elephant seals represent an extreme example of divers, performing continuous long dives at sea and 398 compensating the oxygen debt only during periodical haulout later at the beach. Halsey et al. (2006a) 399 reported that body mass has a greater influence on dive relationships in smaller species (diving shallower 400 and shorter than larger ones) because of the correlation between oxygen stores and body size (Butler and 401 Jones 1982). Dive duration is limited by the physiological adaptations that determine an animal's capacity 402 of storing oxygen, as well as minimising its consumption while swimming. Consequently, similar-sized 403 species like emperor, Antarctic fur seals and king penguins were expected to reach the same depth, and 404 spend the same amount of time underwater. But my results showed that emperor penguins dived deeper 405 and longer than the other two species (Fig. 3). Arthur et al. (2016) noted that Antarctic fur seals change 406 their diving behavior seasonally, swimming shallower and for shorter time during the breeding season. 407 Similarly, king penguin data used here were recorded during the breeding season when these animals 408 generally travel to areas of predictable food resources to maximize their foraging success (Wienecke and 409 Robertson, 2006). Moreover, during winter, the sea-ice extent reduces access to the water preventing

emperor penguins to hunt over the continental shelf. Therefore, emperor penguins foraged at the shelfslope, and dive longer and deeper to reach their prey (Wienecke et al., 2007).

Species dive behavior is also influenced by factors such as the habitat where animals are feeding 412 (benthos vs pelagic), prey assemblages and prey types. Narwhals (Monodon Monoceros) and belugas 413 414 (Delphinapterus leucas) are similar in size to southern elephant seals, and have been recorded to dive to 415 similar depths (Laindre et al., 2003; Martin and Smith, 1992); however, these species generally dive within the top 500 m of the water column, and only occasionally dive to < 1000 m. Narwhals and belugas 416 417 are pelagic feeders hunting predominantly on polar cod (Boreogadus saida) which occurs in shallow near 418 shore and deep offshore habitats (>500 m) (Bradstreet, 1982; Marcoux et al., 2012). In contrast, male 419 southern elephant seals are benthic feeders; previously they have been described to continuously dive to 420 the seafloor (McConnell et al., 1996). Sperm whales and beaked whales are also feeding on benthic 421 species, the former spending  $\sim 75\%$  of their time foraging cephalopods at depth (Whitehead and 422 Weilgart, 1991), and the latter targets high-quality prey near the seafloor (Madsen et al., 2005). Pelagic 423 feeders may also constantly target the same depth. King penguins, for example, specialist consumers of 424 myctophid fish at Falkland Islands (Cherel et al., 2002), are able to dive to > 300 m. However, they 425 usually dive to a depth of  $55 \pm 16$  m where they probably encounter aggregations of their prev particularlyduring twilight hours) (Püttz and Cherel, 2005). Blue-eyed shags at South Georgia, feeding on 426 427 small crustaceans, tend capture their prey during short, shallow dives (Wanless et al., 1992).

#### 428 **Part 2: Dive plasticity**

Air-breathing marine animals find their food resources underwater, and because these are not evenly distributed in space and time, they need to maximize their time underwater while simultaneously minimizing their cost (Houston and Carbone, 1992). Consequently, their diving behavior is a reflection of the strategies used by a given species to search and catch prey (Boyd et al., 1994).

433 I used the hunting index to discriminate between foraging and non-foraging dives, and found 434 that the majority of dives were performed to forage (**Table 2**). The hunting time method evaluates the 435 vertical sinuosity of each segment of a dive and segments with high sinuosity are identified as hunting 436 phase (Heerah et al., 2014). This method was originally developed on Weddell seals (~ 500 kg) dive data 437 (Heerah et al., 2004), and its usage in the study of smaller species (< 40 kg) did not provide consistent 438 results, especially for Adélie penguins. Adélie penguins are shallow divers and use 'wiggles' as foraging 439 strategy (Bost et al., 2007). Wiggles or undulations, a common dive pattern in penguins (Hanuise et al., 440 2010), may have missed some foraging events when applying a discrimination method based on the 441 hunting index. In future, different metrics like descent/ascent rate (Gallon et al., 2013; Richard et al., 442 2014) or speed (Horsburgh et al., 2008; Kokubun et al., 2011; Viviant et al., 2014) should be 443 considered. It is also possible to combine TDR data with other independent source of information, such

444 as cameras (Hooker et al., 2015; Watanabe and Takahashi, 2013) and/or stomach and esophagial
445 thermometers (Bost et al., 2007; Horsburgh et al., 2008) to confirm foraging events.

446 In general, most species in this study performed deeper and longer dives when hunting than 447 when not hunting (Table 3). I sought to determine whether air-breathing marine predators can extend 448 their performance during intensive foraging dives. Four of the five species examined were able to adjust 449 their foraging behavior during low- and high-hunting dives, prolonging dive times when hunting most 450 intensively; this was most pronounced for the shallow dives. Only one species, the emperor penguin, was 451 able to lengthen dive duration during deep foraging dives (Table 3 and Fig. 6). This species seems to 452 have more capacity to modify behavior in deep divespossibly because emperor penguins are able to 453 recover quickly after long dives, and the decline of lactic acid appears to be more rapid compared to 454 larger species (Ponganis et al., 1997). Other studied species may have a limited capacity to adjust the 455 duration of deep dives possibly due to physiological constraints.

This analysis demonstrated that emperor, king penguins, Antarctic fur, and southern elephant seals are flexible in their diving behavior, and can adjust their behavior to respond to the shifts in prey distribution in the water column (Table 3). Adélie penguins did not make any significant changes, possibly due to their small body size. They may already operate close to their dive limits, and are unable to draw upon a greater energy reserve to pursue prey at deeper depth (Costa, 2004).

461 Foraging dives had longer bottom times and transit times than non-foraging dives across all 462 species. As expected, longer dives corresponded to longer bottom phases. However, in Antarctic fur 463 seals the increase in depth shortened the duration of the bottom time (Table 4). These animals are 464 generally shallow divers and, as showed in Chapter 3, multiple ecological factors play an important role 465 in determine their dive behavior. Moreover, although positive in all species, the relationship between 466 transit time and depth (Table 5) varied across different activity levels among the taxa. This may reflect 467 the fact that marine predators employ different strategies to minimize their transit time, for example, by diving more vertically or swimming faster at the same angle or a mix of both. This cannot be 468 469 distinguished in this study as I did not have the swim speed data needed to calculate dive angles. 470 However, my findings concur with those of king penguins from the Crozet Archipelago that increased 471 their swim speed during the bottom and early ascent phases of dives (Ropert-Coudert et al., 2000). 472 Beaked whales also increased their swimming speed when actively hunting to quickly reach the seafloor; 473 they also use the echolocation to search, select and capture the prey item (Madsen et al., 2005). Similarly,

474 harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) performed shallower dives at a steeper angle to maximize their time at

475 depth when foraging (Heitmaus et al., 2017), and sperm whales increased their ascent pitch angle when

476 feeding (Watwood et al., 2006).

This comparative analysis demonstrated that diving species have considerable flexibility in their dive behavior. Most species were able to increase their dive effort when foraging except for the small 479 species with constraints related to the allometric relationships of O<sub>2</sub> stores and consumption. However, a 480 greater effort is offset by longer surface intervals. Although this influenced their overall cumulative time at depth in the foraging zone, the differences were relatively slight. In fact, when animals have sufficient 481 482 oxygen buffers they are able to reduce surface times if needed, or at least reduce the time, which allows 483 them to exploit patchy resources effectively (Table 6). Adélie and emperor penguins did not significantly 484 change their behaviors during no-, low- and high-hunting dives possibly because they may already 485 operate close to their dive limits, and are unable to draw upon a greater energy reserve to pursue prey at 486 deeper (Costa, 2004). For the remaining species, PDI increased mostly with increased dive duration 487 during low-HT dives. This implies that when actively foraging, these animals shortened their PDIs 488 potentially in an effort to return quickly to the forage patch.

#### 489 **Conclusion**

This study across a diverse group of seals and penguins provides evidence that some species appear to have more plastic dive behaviors than others and, hence, may be able to respond better to changes in their food resources. Consequently, some seabirds and marine mammal species might be more vulnerable to fluctuations in prey abundance mediated through environmental change. Additionally, this work has provided a deeper insight into what determines marine predators' diving capacity and foraging behavior intrinsically (e.g., taxa, body size, sex) and extrinsically (e.g., prey type and distribution).

497

### Supplementary Material

#### 498 Supplementary S1. Dive telemetry details

We compiled time-depth recorder (TDR) data for three penguin and three seal species tagged in Eastern 499 500 Antarctica deployed between 1992 - 2015 recording time and dive depth. The datasets might also include 501 metadata regarding sex, body mass and/or age of the animals. Details regarding the datasets for most 502 species are identical to that reported in Chapter 3 - Supplementary Material. However, only one Weddell 503 seal high-resolution TDR dataset was available to be used in this study (details below). Since the hunting 504 time method was originally developed for Weddell seals, we retain this dataset as something akin to a 505 "reference level". While inference cannot be drawn for this species from one individual, it enables some 506 evaluation of the method and its performace across the other species. Note that where LMMs are reported 507 across other species, an equivalent linear model was fit to the Weddell seal data.

508 Weddell seal

509 Female Weddell seal (n = 1) equipped with TDR (30 s sampling rate) during late January-November

510 2003 at Davis station (77.97°E, 68.58°S) Antarctica.

#### 511 Table 2.\* Summary of the linear model examining depth changes during no-, low- and high-hunting time

- 512 **dives across species.** The results showed here are from single factor linear model fit including individual as a
- 513 random intercept and a temporal autocorrelation term (corAR1) to account for serial non-independence in the time-
- series data\*. Dives (total N = 7241) were separated as non-foraging (no-HT), low foraging intensity (low-HT) and
- 515 high foraging intensity (high-HT) for each species (see Methods). Low-HT was the reference level in the predictor
- variable. Model predictions show mean and 95% CI of dive depth during each different type of dive for each
- 517 species (predicted values are back-transformed from log-scale). The important significant effects (p < 0.001) are
- 518 highlighted in bold.

	Predictor (categorical factor)	Coefficient $(m) \pm s.e.$	t	р	Predicted no-HT	Predicted low-HT	Predicted high-HT
Weddell seal (N = 7241, n = 1)	No-HT	$4.98 \pm 0.03$	186.29	0	38 (35 – 40)	62 (58 – 66)	195 (191 –199)
	Low-HT	$5.67\pm0.04$	147.03	0			
	High-HT	$5.56\pm0.04$	148.22	0			

#### 519 Table 3-6\*. Results of linear mixed effects models examining dive duration in relation to depth for no-, low-

**and high-hunting dives.** Models are fit separately to each species, see Methods for details of diving parameters and model fitting. Low-HT was the reference level in the dive type predictor variable. The important significant effects (p < 0.001) are highlighted in bold. See Fig.2 for species abbreviation.

Species	Dive	Predictor variable	(	Coefficients	
-	variable		Slope ( <i>m</i> )	t	р
			± s.e.		•
WED	Duration	log.depth	$0.07\pm0.02$	3.10	0.002
		no.HT	$4.36\pm0.03$	163.28	0
		low.HT	$6.82\pm0.14$	48.55	0
		high.HT	$7.34\pm0.09$	74.99	0
		log.depth*no.HT	$0.38\pm0.02$	15.22	0
		log.depth*high.HT	$-0.05 \pm 0.03$	-1.62	0.1
	PDI	log.dur	$0.25 \pm 0.16$	1.51	0.13
		no.HT	$4.70 \pm 0.11$	42.02	0.004
		low.HT	$3.46 \pm 1.20$	2.87	0
		high.HT	$2.53 \pm 1.23$	2.05	0.04
		log.dur*no.HT	$-0.18 \pm 0.16$	-1.07	0.28
		log.dur*high.HT	$0.14 \pm 0.23$	0.62	0.54
	Bottom time	log.depth	$-0.12 \pm 0.40$	-2.95	0.31
		no.HT	$4.02\pm0.05$	85.97	0
		low.HT	$7.68\pm0.24$	31.28	0
		high.HT	$7.82\pm0.17$	45.72	0
		log.depth*no.HT	$0.57\pm0.04$	13.10	0
		log.depth*high.HT	$0.03\pm0.05$	0.50	0.61
	Transit time	log.depth	$0.64\pm0.06$	11.29	0
		no.HT	$2.89\pm0.06$	46.54	0
		low.HT	$1.78\pm0.33$	5.43	0
		high.HT	$2.54\pm0.23$	11.16	0
		log.depth*no.HT	$-0.22 \pm 0.06$	-3.73	0.0002
		log.depth*high.HT	$-0.12 \pm 0.07$	-1.71	0.08

# 523 Supplementary S2. Performance range

## 524 Table S1. The relationships between dive duration/depth and PDI/dive duration across taxonomic groups.

- 525 The results presented here are from a quantile regression (Lower= 0.025; Upper= 0.0975). The regression was
- 526 fitted across the complete dataset of each species.

	Lower Quantile Line			Upper Qu	antile Line	
	Slope $(m)$ $\pm$ s.e.	t	р	Slope $(m)$ $\pm$ s.e.	t	р
Log(duration) v log(depth)						
Adélie penguin (N = 21,115) dives; n = 16)	$0.70\pm0.005$	125.47	0	$0.48 \pm 0.004$	115.09	0
King penguin (N = $36,223$ ; n = $26$ ) Emperor	$0.67\pm0.007$	91.33	0	0.34 ±0.005	62.93	0
penguin (N = 5,723; n = 9)	$0.87\pm0.004$	181.72	0	$0.33 \pm 0.01$	25.68	0
Antarctic fur seal (N = 35,380; n = 26)	$0.56\pm0.002$	191.21	0	$0.38\pm0.004$	82.87	0
Weddell seal ( $N = 7,241; n = 1$ )	$0.73 \pm 0.01$	64.33	0	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	13.55	0
elephant seal (F) (N = 46,282; n = 6)	$0.22\pm0.006$	34.47	0	$0.05 \pm 0.006$	8.33	0
Southern elephant seal (M) (N = 40,396; n = 6)	$0.22\pm0.003$	68.41	0	$0.18 \pm 0.006$	29.19	0
Log(duration) v log(depth)						
Adélie penguin	$0.24\pm0.007$	30.47	0	$0.10\pm0.02$	6.08	0
King penguin	$0.61\pm0.01$	54.95	0	$\textbf{-0.2}\pm0.02$	-0.84	0
Emperor penguin	$0.29\pm0.02$	17.31	0	$0.13\pm0.02$	6.20	0
Antarctic fur seal	$1.15\pm0.01$	75.74	0	$1.02\pm0.04$	26.88	0
Weddell seal	$0.04\pm0.01$	33.59	0	$\textbf{-0.07} \pm 0.01$	-4.78	0
Southern elephant seal (F)	$0.2 \pm 0.001$	139.78	0	$\textbf{-0.04} \pm 0.007$	-6.29	0
Southern elephant seal (M)	$0.2 \pm 0.003$	69.28	0	$0.03 \pm 0.006$	5.31	0

1	Chapter 5
2	<b>General Discussion</b>
3	The aim of this thesis was to describe the diving ecology of a suite of Southern Ocean air-
4	breathing vertebrates, and to gain new insights into the processes underlying the diving ability of marine
5	predators. By using high-resolution diving data from six species of marine mammals and seabirds, I
6	developed systematic approaches for dive-based indicators under a framework of ecological questions
7	with emphasis on species' morphology, physiology, and life history. Through a comparative analysis of
8	diving behaviors, I determined how specialist pursuit divers manage their dive cycle during foraging and
9	non-foraging dives and I described which intrinsic and extinct factors may constrain an animal's diving
10	performances.
11	Here I summarize the major findings of my work in a broader ecological context, in particular
12	with regards to three main areas: (1) benefits and limitations of dive-based indicators to describe marine
13	mammal and penguin dive behavior; (2) diving ecology of SO species; (3) a final section integrating my
14	findings into ecosystem modelling.
15	Marine predators have been recognized and monitored as indicators of ecosystem changes in the
16	Southern Ocean for many years. Developing an integrated and synthetic view of marine mammals' and
17	seabirds' diving ecology is an important first step to be able to develop predictive models for
18	understanding how future climate change will affect this unique biota.
19	Benefits and limitations of dive-based indicators
20	Bio-logging studies have used a range of parameters to describe diving behavior of marine
21	animals offering considerable insights into their underwater exploits (Mate et al., 2007; Goldbogen et al.,
22	2013; McIntyre, 2014; Hussey et al., 2015; Naito, 2016; Carter et al., 2016). Simple depth and time data

23 — although giving a greatly simplified representation of the very complex and dynamic three-

24 dimensional environment that marine animals inhabit (Heerah et al., 2014) — nonetheless are invaluable

25 for quantifying underwater behavior, and my work has used best practise techniques to maximise the

26 insights from these basic time-depth records.

#### 27 Benefits

Telemetry applications have advanced the understanding of how ecologically and taxonomically
diverse animals manage their dive cycles and effectively exploit their three dimensional marine
environment by investigating dive behavior in their natural habitat (Halsey et al., 2007a; Lyver et al.,
2011; Tyson et al., 2012). Ongoing technological innovation has allowed the miniaturization of logger

32 components (especially data-storage and battery), allowing loggers to be attached to a wide range of

33 species of diverse sizes and minimized the effect of loggers on animal at-sea performance. This has

- 34 resulted in new insights on at-sea animal migrations and behavior from a wide range of species (e.g.,
- 35 Davis and Boersma, 1996; Takahashi et al., 2018, van Beest et al., 2018, Burns and Castellini, Schorr et

36 al., 2012, Roncon et al., 2018) that provides the critical information needed to inform long-term

37 conservation and management (Hays et al., 2019; Hindell et al., 2020) and have played a central role in

38 long-term monitoring programs for marine birds and mammals in the SO (Trathan et al., 1996; Hussey et

39 al., 2015; Hindell et al., 2017).

40 The review of dive telemetry presented in Chapter 2 demonstrated how dive data have been used as a tool to make inferences about foraging behavior and diving physiology of Southern Ocean marine 41 42 predators in the last decade (2006–2016). I found that predator-prey relationships, abundance of prey and their distribution, and foraging strategies, could be studied using simple (e.g., dive bottom time) and/or 43 44 derived dive-based indicators (e.g., dive residual or hunting time, see Table 3 - Chapter 2), and how adding sensors to a simple time depth package provides invaluable new insights. For example, Takahashi 45 46 et al. (2008) combined a depth sensor and camera into one data-logger to confirm how the dive pattern of 47 gentoo penguins at King George Island (Antarctica) was influenced by krill swarms' change from benthic 48 to pelagic habitats. Heerah et al. (2013) described which water masses were used by Weddell seals 49 foraging in winter, using a logger that combined dive depth with environmental variables (i.e.,

50 Conductivity Temperature Depth Satellite Relayed Data Loggers or CTD-SRDL).

The analytical Chapters 3 and 4 showed how TDR data can be used to quantify the diving 51 52 performance and/or dive effort of marine predators across a suite of species and also within species. For 53 example, in Chapter 3, I observed that smaller species make shorter, shallower dives with 54 correspondingly shorter surfacing intervals than larger species, and how rarely penguins and seals exceed 55 their cADL, while generally diving performing predominantly aerobic dives (see Chapter 4). This 56 approach was very useful to estimate diving capacity allowing the comparison between species for 57 understanding the general allometric relationships of diving behavior by knowing what is flexible and 58 what is not. Above all, my analysis demonstrated how robust treatment of dive data, applied across a 59 range of species and utilizing the same basic (Chapter 3) and derived (Chapter 4) parameters, can pave 60 the way for integrative multi-species meta-analyses. The results of my work about the influence of body 61 size on dive ability could be easily integrated and compared with those obtained by Schreer and Kovacs 62 (1997) and Halsey et al. (2006a). However, the slopes I found for between-species relationships were 63 considerably higher for dive depth and duration than described by Halsey et al. (2006a). The species I 64 examined are all specialist pursuit divers, and their behaviors offer great insight into how highly adapted 65 species can maximise the time spent underwater.

#### 67 Limitations

Acquiring information on SO marine mammals and seabirds is expensive and logistically difficult
 due the remote locations and adverse conditions, resulting in relatively small samples sizes.

Consequently, studies are often limited in their inference by the use of repeated time series of relatively few individuals. Nonetheless, combining multiple small datasets of different species can help to develop comparative analyses and strengthen the interpretations of the results (Chapter 3 and 4). Moreover, it is important to scale up from observations of individual animals to the population level, and analytical and statistical approaches linking dive behavior to demography and population size are developing (Hindell et al., 2003; Nevins, 2004; Frydman and Gales, 2007).

Combining multiple sensors on a data-logger maximizes the behavioral inferences that can be
made. However, it is usually still difficult to confirm foraging success (Ancel et al., 1992), as for example
parameters such as "wiggle" or "bottom time duration" may not indicate prey encounter or capture (see
Chapter 2).

80 The integration of location and environmental data with diving data has the potential to further the 81 understanding of the foraging ecology of marine species (Hindell et al., 2016). How the environment 82 influences marine predators' foraging has been described in seals (Dracon et al., 2010; O'Toole et al., 2014; Labrousse et al., 2015; Hindell et al., 2016), penguins (Kahl et al., 2010; Rey et al., 2009; Lescroël 83 84 et al., 2015) and cetaceans (Baumgartner et al., 2003; Hazen et al., 2009; Friedlaender et al., 2014). However, more accurate information of predators' behavior remains crucial to identifying their foraging 85 86 preferences, habitat selection and spatial population ecology. Once these data are obtained, they might be 87 used as inputs for ecosystem modelling (Langrock et al., 2012) and for identifying critical habitat for 88 marine species that could be designed as Marine Protected Areas (Carter et al., 2016), or evaluating 89 existing MPAs (Patterson et al., 2016).

90 Regarding the physiological adaptions that enable penguins and seals to hunt underwater, precise 91 estimations of physiological variables (e.g., respiration and hormones) are still needed to quantify energy 92 expenditure and allocation for most marine predators. It is difficult and expensive to obtain these 93 measurements in the field. Despite this, successful field studies have recorded, for example, the heart rate 94 of California sea lions (Zalophus californianus) during foraging trips at sea (McDonald and Ponganis, 95 2013), and the abdominal temperature plus heart rate of macaroni penguins at South Georgia over seasons 96 (Green et al., 2005). As logger technology advances, an increasing number of interesting publications are 97 becoming available in this field (Halsey et al., 2020; Okuyama et al., 2020; Wilson et al., 2020). 98 Finally, it is necessary for researchers to weigh up the benefits of telemetry studies against their

potential effects on reproduction, foraging success, energetics and survival of the sampled individuals
(McIntyre, 2014). For example, it is necessary to carefully investigate the best attachment location for the
tag, i.e., evaluate whether the attachment causes additional energetic cost to the individual or reduces its

102 foraging skills. Additional energetic costs are important, especially in smaller species, where mass and

- 103 size of the tag may limit its usage (Wilson and McMahon, 2006). Also, it is important to consider
- 104 whether conspecifics might react to tag application, and if its deployment could make the individual more
- 105 vulnerable to predation (Withey et al., 2001). All these factors need to be considered by researchers and
- 106 ethic committees that oversee research applications, particularly for species of high conservation concern
- 107 (Hawkins, 2004; McMahon et al., 2011; Puehringer-Sturmayr et al., 2020).

#### **Diving ecology of Southern Ocean marine predators** 108

109 The diversity of diving behavior in seabirds and marine mammals has evolved under a 110 combination of factors based on the need of animals to balance their energy budget (Kooyman, 1980). 111 Marine predators differ in the degree of plasticity to which they are able to respond to environmental 112 variability. In chapters 3 and 4, I explored the intrinsic and extrinsic determinants of dive ability to assess 113 behavioral plasticity.

#### 114 **Diving determinants**

- 115 Metabolic physiology ultimately determines the dive capacity and foraging capabilities of an 116 individual animal (Ponganis, 2015), in particular their available oxygen and energy stores, and the rate at 117 which these are consumed in metabolic processes (Costa, 2004). Marine mammals and seabirds must 118 trade their need to acquire resources with the need to breathe (Kooyman and Ponganis, 1998).
- 119 Physiological and anatomical modifications of the blood, muscle and respiratory systems allow marine
- 120 mammals and seabirds to increase oxygen storage, and also to reduce oxygen consumption rates while
- 121 diving (e.g., the dive response). Since oxygen stores appear to scale isometrically with body mass, larger
- 122 animals are generally able to dive deeper and for longer than animals of smaller size (Halsey at al., 123 2006a). However, my analyses in chapters 3 and 4 demonstrated that the trade-off between absolute
- 124
- oxygen stores and relative metabolic rate is solved in different ways by different species according to
- 125 their life-history. I found that the six species I studied are diving longer for a given depth than expected
- 126 for average birds or mammals (Chapter 3), showing clearly that body mass is not the sole determinant of 127
- dive capacity, and that other traits, such as taxonomy, sex and age, also influence marine predators'
- 128 diving abilities.
- 129 In my work, I have only explored briefly the influence of taxonomy on dive capacity. Major 130 differences in birds' and mammals' adaptations to dive are broadly discussed in the review by Kooyman 131 and Ponganis (1998). Different lung structures and respiration processes allow birds to exchange O<sub>2</sub> and 132 CO<sub>2</sub> quicker compared to mammals, but they consume it more quickly. Penguins carry their oxygen in 133 three stores: the blood, lungs and muscle (Cassandra et al., 2014). Marine mammals store most of their 134 oxygen in muscle and blood having a larger blood volume then penguins, and use it slowly used due to 135 physiological mechanisms like the "diving response". My data showed that Antarctic fur seals and king

penguins behave similarly in terms of dive patterns and performances although they belong to different
taxa (Chapter 4). King penguins and Antarctic seals showed similar capacity to extend their hunting time
in response to changes in prey distribution.

139 Another aspect that is only partially considered in my work of diving determinants is the sex of 140 the animal. Female Antarctic fur seals change their foraging strategies during breeding by making short, 141 localized foraging trips to provision their pups (Arthur et al., 2016). In contrast, during winter females 142 disperse more widely, dive for longer and deeper possibly hunting fish and squid (Arthur et al., 2016). 143 Similarly, once they left their partner incubating the egg, travelled to areas of predictable food resources 144 to maximize their foraging success and to ensure fast re-building of body reserves (Wienecke and 145 Robertson, 2006). My TDR data were collected during the breeding season, and it is not surprising that 146 some animals were diving shallower and for shorter time compared to studies that collected dive data 147 during a different time of year (e.g., Arthur et al. 2016; Takashi et al., 2018). Female bearded seals 148 (Erignathus barbatus) are limited in their movements while nursing, but when pups reach two months of 149 age, they can easily accompany their mothers having adjusted to longer and deeper dives (Gjertz et al., 150 2000). Recent studies have shown the diving ability of marine mammals and seabirds is not innate, and 151 new-born animals need to develop their dive capacity in terms of physiological adaptations (e.g., harbor 152 porpoise; Elmegaard et al., 2016) and effectiveness of the movement (e.g., king penguin; Le Vaillant et 153 al., 2013).

154 Finally, the environment appears to be one of the main influences in shaping diving predators' 155 ability in terms of the feeding niches these groups exploit, the bathymetry of their habitat and degree of 156 dependence on specific prey (for more details see Chapter 2 – 4). As an example, male and female 157 elephant seals in my study showed very different hunting behaviors. The explanation for such behavior is 158 found in their feeding ecology. Male elephant seals typically forage on benthic prey in relatively shallow 159 shelf waters, while females feed predominantly on mesopelagic prey in the open ocean (Hindell et al., 160 2016). Takahashi et al. (2003) confirmed that the depth of benthic dives is clearly determined by the 161 bathymetry of the foraging area. At Signy Island, where chinstrap and Adélie penguins hunt the same 162 prey, chinstraps perform shallower dives than Adélies while feeding inshore, while Adélies forage farther 163 offshore (Takahashi et al., 2003).

#### 164 **Behavioral plasticity**

165 Although the effects of some life-history traits are fixed, marine species also show flexible foraging

166 behaviors that vary depending on environmental conditions (Waugh and Weimerskirch, 2003).

167 Behavioral plasticity maximizes the energy gain of an individual, but it has also implications for the

168 performance of a whole population (Croxall et al., 1999). How deep and how much time marine predators

spend underwater is closely linked to the feeding strategies they adopt and their foraging preferences.

170 Blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus) and the fin whales (B. physalus) perform dives short for their size

due to the high feeding cost of hunting euphausiids which disperse very quickly (Acevedo-Gutiérrez et
al., 2002). Lunge-feeding behavior limits these whales to shallow dives and reduces their dive duration.

173 My study showed that penguins and seals appear to be able to vary their dive performance when foraging, but only few species are able to extend their hunting time during intense foraging dives (see 174 175 Chapter 4 - Part 3). Four of the species were able to adjust their foraging behavior during short and long 176 hunting dives, making relatively long dives when hunting most intensively. Only one species, the 177 emperor penguin, was able to lengthen its dive duration during active deep foraging dives with long 178 hunting time. The behavior of Adélie penguins did not significantly change during short or longer 179 hunting time dives (Chapter 4). My results confirm what has been described in previous studies (e.g., 180 Costa, 2004; Halsey et al., 2006a; Zimmer et al., 2008b) showing that diving behavior is a reflection of 181 the strategies used by the predators to search and catch their prey (Boyd et al., 1994). Living in a dynamic 182 marine environment, air-breathing predators should be adaptable to accommodate changes in prey 183 distribution and abundance (Boyd, 1994). Generalist feeders like harbour seals change their foraging 184 behavior according to the area and availability of clupeids and sandeels (Pierce et al., 1991), and gentoo 185 penguins changed their diet and foraging habits (benthic to pelagic) in different years in response to 186 changes in prey abundance (Miller et al., 2009). Even Adélie penguins, considered specialist feeders 187 hunting predominantly on krill, switch their diet to fish and squid across years and seasons in response to 188 climate change (Emslie et al., 1998). Species that are not capable of adjusting their behavior are more 189 vulnerable to change due to their inability to acquire sufficient resources, and are likely to face declines 190 in population numbers and breeding success. Oedekoven et al. (2001) demonstrated that different species 191 of seabirds responded to changes in prey distribution in central California from 1985 to 1994: during that 192 period, upwelling of cool, nutrient-rich water had declined and so did the numbers of shallow-diving 193 shearwaters and auklets, while deep-diving murres did not. The number of sooty shearwaters (Puffinus 194 griseus) decreased after 1988 as this species changed the migration route avoiding the California Current 195 and moved through the central part of North Pacific Ocean in response to the prey availability; murres 196 simply adjusted their foraging strategies switching their diet from rockfish and squid to anchovies 197 inshore. Cassin's auklet (Ptychoramphus aleuticus) that are strictly depend on zooplankton, were not able 198 to change prey and this affected negatively their breeding success (Oedekoven et al., 2001).

#### **199** Future perspectives

#### 200 Using predators as marine system indicators

Earth's climate is changing rapidly, and it has warmed at the rate of  $1.5^{\circ}$  C yr<sup>-1</sup>

202 (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 2019). The general warming of the Earth's surface

is manifesting in the marine environment as an increase in global sea surface temperature, height of the

- sea level and changes in ocean circulation and nutrients availability (IPCC, 2015). This has interfered
- with many ecological and physiological processes causing a distributional shift in nutrient availability,

206 prey and organizational assemblages, and consequently biological interactions of species. Melting of 207 snow and ice have increased the global mean sea level by  $1.7 \text{ mm yr}^{-1}$  in the last century (1901–2010) (IPPC, 2007) causing habitat loss and gain and shifts in species distribution and abundance (Constable et 208 209 al., 2014). Furthermore, marine communities face changes in ocean circulation patterns and increases in 210 the magnitude and frequency of freshwater incursions, altering the nutrients profile of marine 211 environments (Hays et al., 2016). Moreover, there is a widespread concern for the exploitation of the 212 precious living resources of the Southern Ocean, which has led to an organized effort to manage and 213 conserve this marine ecosystem (Constable, 2004).

214 One of the central problems in the management of the Southern Ocean ecosystem is the 215 assessment of actual and potential impacts on the system by various threats (e.g., harvesting regime). 216 Fluctuations in prey availability may be reflected in the responses of the primary and secondary predators 217 of krill, and there is evidence that trends in bird and seal populations in the southern Indian Ocean are 218 indicators of system shifts (Weimerskirch et al., 2003). Marine mammals and seabirds occupy the upper-219 trophic level, and some demographic and behavioral variables integrate changes in the prey they rely 220 upon (Moore, 2008). For these reasons, they are used as "sentinels" for the assessment of ecosystem 221 changes, and long-term monitoring programs have been established in the Southern Ocean to quantify 222 temporal and spatial variation that may reflect changes in the prey base (Reid and Croxall, 2001; Reid et 223 al., 2005; Trathan et al., 2015). The Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living 224 Resources (CCAMLR) represents a significant milestone in monitoring marine predator species and fish 225 stocks. Many species variables, such as growth, reproduction, and behavior, are flexible parameters that 226 change in response to factors such as prey availability. For this reason, a number of species of seals and 227 penguins have been designated as CCAMLR Ecosystem Monitoring Program (CEMP) species, and 228 several locations have been selected as CEMP Network Sites for monitoring programs. Additionally, 229 because penguins are meso-level predators and feed also on krill, the Scientific Committee on Antarctic 230 Research (SCAR) has collected information on the status and population trends of Southern Ocean 231 penguins since 1980. The Australian Antarctic Division has developed a long-term monitoring program 232 on Adélie penguins at Béchervaise Island (67°35' S, 62°48' E), East Antarctica, to evaluate how changes 233 in the Antarctic environment might affect these bio-indicators.

234 Linking dive data with energetics

For many marine species, the relationships between demographic performance and environmental variability (e.g., ice extent) have not been established yet. However, as demonstrated by previous biotelemetry studies (Smith et al., 2003; Le Boeuf and Crocker, 2005), dive data have the potential to link at-sea behavior to demography and population level consequences, and provide insights on how dive behavior is linked to population growth and persistence (Lea and Dubroca, 2003; Lea et al., 2006). This

240 gap can be filled linking dive data to energetics, which provides a method to quantitatively assess the

effort animals spend acquiring resources, as well as how they allocate those resources (Halsey, 2011). An
"efficient" dive provides energy for maintenance functions, growth, reproduction and metabolic work.

243 One way to assess energy requirements in animals is to accurately measure total metabolic rate 244 (Kooyman, 1985), but due to the environment in which they live, a limited amount of data has been 245 collected on the metabolism of Southern Ocean marine predators. Nevertheless, since the primary 246 energetic cost faced by diving animals is influenced by locomotor movements, data loggers offer a great 247 tool to investigate animal dive cycle management and the energy expenditure during dives (Halsey et al., 248 2006b). As presented in my work, simple dive variables have been used to estimate how much energy, 249 has been used by different species when diving in term of oxygen consumption. Parameters like "post-250 dive interval" can be used as a measure of dive cost, based on the fact that divers should maximize time 251 spent underwater, and minimize their transit time and subsequent surface recovery time (Kramer, 1988). 252 All my species showed an increase of post-dive surface intervals with longer dive durations (Chapter 4), 253 but the interval variation was less consistent during intense foraging dives with long hunting times, 254 potentially implying a higher energetic cost for this level of activity. Similarly, Acevedo-Gutiérrez et al. 255 (2002) used TDR data to demonstrate how lunge-feeding in whales is highly costly by measuring the 256 time needed by these animals to recover at the surface after a dive. Speed data have also been used as 257 proxy for energy expended, since muscle motion involves oxygen consumption (Gleiss et al., 2011). 258 Moreover, TDR data may provide measurements of animal energetics in the field over long periods, and 259 even during particular time of the year such as the breeding season.

260 The calculation of energetic cost and its integration into different behavior categories like 261 foraging, travelling, breeding is the basis to obtain time-activity budgets (Fort et al., 2011). Energetic 262 activity budgets are critical for determining the overall ecology of marine predators, as well as 263 quantifying the effects of environmental variation on their energy needs and prey requirements. Since 264 energy budgets can be derived from time-activity information, my findings could easily be integrated into 265 energetics studies offering a deeper understanding of how foraging behavior is linked with dive 266 metabolism, as well as the constrains and determinants imposed by marine predators' physiology, morphology and other life history traits. 267

#### 268 Integrate dive data into ecosystem modelling

The SO ecosystem is experiencing significant environmental changes (IPCC, 2019). Due to the size and complexity of this marine ecosystem, it is particularly difficult to forecast how climate change will affect marine life (Hoegh-Guldberg and Bruno, 2010). To produce such forecasts, ecology needs to become more predictive and needs to develop the capacity to understand how ecological systems will behave in the future (Marguire, 1975). To do so, we must better our understanding of what we can forecast and how individual behavior determines interactions within and between species (Dietze, 2017). 275 SO marine predators may have an important indicator role because marine predators' foraging 276 areas are likely to shift and change in size, presenting both accessibility and availability issues (Lambert 277 et al., 2014). Combining dive data with remotely sensed oceanographic data has allowed the investigation of the effects of environmental factors on animals (Bailleul et al., 2007; Heerah et al., 2013). For 278 279 example, elephant seals change from transit to foraging mode when they move into new water masses (Bestley et al., 2015). Additionally, as shown by my work, dive data offer an integrated understanding of 280 281 how diving animals use the water column and forage, but also how changes in dive behavior could be 282 related to environmental variation (e.g., prey distribution and abundance). Previous studies evaluating the 283 relationship between air-breathing vertebrate behavior and climate have demonstrated that marine species 284 responded by exploring new foraging grounds and switching prey species (Boyd, 1994; Oedekoven et al., 285 2001; Miller at al., 2009), changing their distribution (Guinet et al., 1996; Alonzo et al., 2003; Trivelpiece 286 et al., 2011) and modifying the length and timing of migrations (Scheinin et al., 2011; Bailleul et al., 287 2012; Ramp et al., 2015).

288 With regard to the factors limiting diving behavior for SO species, my work suggests that 289 different species respond differently to changes in food resources, depending on their degree of plasticity. 290 These differences in behavior may help to define which species are more 'sensitive' because of their 291 limited capacity to adjust their behavior. This will identify which species are the best sentinels for certain 292 locations or ecosystems (e.g., krill abundance; Reid et al., 2005) and which parameters should be 293 measured in the monitored species to reflect the change. Furthermore, the integration of my results on 294 diving behavior and energetic costs (derived indirectly from time-activity data) could be used to 295 implement ecosystem energy flow models (Williams et al., 2000), and/or to correct and increase the 296 accuracy of Regional Ocean Models (Malpress et al., 2017) that estimate how access to prey and foraging 297 efficiencies may change into the future.

Finally, the ongoing development of telemetry instrumentation and statistical techniques to analyze the data will enable better assessments of the diving ecology of SO species. As multi-year and even multi-decadal time-series of observations build, it will be possible to move from individual-based results to broader-scale population dynamics, and to predict how Southern Ocean specialists respond to environmental variability. As ecosystem approaches to management are becoming increasingly important, we need a broader understanding of the links between species and the effect of environmental conditions on these interactions.

#### References 1

- 2
- 3 Acevedo-Gutiérrez, A., Croll, D. A., & Tershy, B. R. (2002). High feeding costs limit dive time in the largest whales. Journal of Experimental Biology, 205, 1747-1753. 4
- 5 Ainley, D. G., & Schlatter, R. P. (1972). Chick raising ability in Adélie penguins. The Auk, 6 89, 559-566.
- 7 Ainley, D. G., & Siniff, D. B. (2009). The importance of Antarctic toothfish as prey of 8 Weddell seals in the Ross Sea. Antarctic Science, 21, 317-327.
- 9 Ainley, D.G., & Ballard, G. (2012). Non-consumptive factors affecting foraging patterns in Antarctic penguins: a review and synthesis. Polar Biology, 35, 1-13.
- 10
- 11 Alonzo, S. H., Switzer, P. V., & Mangel, M. (2003). An ecosystem-based approach to
- management: using individual behavior to predict the indirect effects of Antarctic krill 12
- fisheries on penguin foraging. Journal of Applied Ecology, 40, 692-702. 13
- Ancel, A., Kooyman, G. L., Ponganis, P. J., Gendner, J. P., Lignon, J., Mestre, X., et al. 14
- 15 (1992). Foraging behavior of emperor penguins as a resource detector in winter and summer. Nature, 360, 336-339. 16
- 17 Andrews, R. D., Jones, D. R., Williams, J. D., Thorson, P. H., Oliver, G. W., Costa, D. P., &
- Le Boeuf, B. J. (1997). Heart rates of northern elephant seals diving at sea and resting on the 18
- 19 beach. Journal of Experimental Biology, 200, 2083-2095.
- 20 Arthur, B., Hindell, M., Bester, M. N., Oosthuizen, W. C., Wege, M., & Lea, M.-A. (2016).
- 21 South for the winter? Within-dive foraging effort reveals the trade-offs between divergent
- foraging strategies in a free-ranging predator. Functional Ecocology, 30, 1623-1637. 22
- 23 Arthur, B., Hindell, M., Bester, M., De Bruyn, P. N., Trathan, P., Goebel, M., & Lea, M.-A.
- 24 (2017). Winter habitat predictions of a key Southern Ocean predator, the Antarctic fur seal
- 25 (Arctocephalus gazella). Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 140,
- 171-181. 26
- 27 Arrigo, K. R., Mills, M. M., Kropuenske, L. R., van Dijken, G. L., Alderkamp, A. C., &
- Robinson, D. H. (2010). Photophysiology in two major Southern Ocean phytoplankton taxa: 28
- photosynthesis and growth of *Phaeocystis antarctica* and *Fragilariopsis cylindrus* under 29
- 30 different irradiance levels. Integrative and Comparative Biology, 50, 950-966.
- 31 Austin, D., Don Bowen, W., McMillan, J. I., & Iverson, S. J. (2006). Linking movement,
- 32 diving, and habitat to foraging success in a large marine predator. Ecology, 87, 3095-3108.
- 33 Doi: 10.1890/0012-9658(2006)87(3095:LMDAHT)2.0.CO;2
- 34 Australian Integrated Marine Observing System (IMOS), http://www.imos.org.au/
- 35 IMOS, 2017. IMOS - Argo Profiles, (https://catalogue-
- 36 imos.aodn.org.au/geonetwork/srv/eng/metadata.show?uuid=8cc13f98-9897-4193-8ba6-
- d1f05356d3f2). (Accessed 27 April 2019). 37
- 38
- 39 Bailleul, F., Charrassin, J.-B., Monestiez, P., Roquet, F., Biuw, M., & Guinet, C. (2007).
- 40 Successful foraging zones of southern elephant seals from the Kerguelen Islands in relation to
- 41 oceanographic conditions. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B, 362, 2169-
- 42 2181. Doi: 10.1098/rstb.2007.2109
- 43 Bailleul, F., Pinaud, D., Hindell, M., Charrassin, J. B., & Guinet, C. (2008). Assessment of
- 44 scale-dependent foraging behavior in southern elephant seals incorporating the vertical
- 45 dimension: a development of the first passage time method. Journal of Animal Ecology, 77,
- 46 948-957. Doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2656.2008.01407.x
- 47 Bailleul, F., Authier, M., Ducatez, S., Roquet, F., Charrassin, J. B., Cherel, Y., & Guinet, C.
- 48 (2010). Looking at the unseen: combining animal bio-logging and stable isotopes to reveal a
- 49 shift in the ecological niche of a deep diving predator. Ecography 33, 709-719.
- 50 Bailleul, F., Lesage, V., Power, M., Doidge, D. W., & Hammill, M. O. (2012). Migration 51 phenology of beluga whales in a changing Arctic. Climate Research, 53, 169-178.
- 52 Baird, R. W., Hanson, M. B., & Dill, L. M. (2005). Factors influencing the diving behavior of
- 53 fish-eating killer whales: sex differences and diel and interannual variation in diving rates.
- 54 Canadian Journal of Zoology, 83, 257-267.
- 55 Balmer, B. C., Wells, R. S., Howle, L. E., Barleycorn, A. A., McLellan, W. A., Ann Pabst, D.,
- 56 ... Zolman. E. S. (2014). Advances in cetacean telemetry: a review of single-pin transmitter
- 57 attachment techniques on small cetaceans and development of a new satellite-linked
- transmitter design. Marine Mammal Science, 30, 656-673. Doi: 10.1111/mms.12072
- 59 Banks, J., Lea, M.-A., Wall, S., McMahon, C. R., & Hindell, M. A. (2014). Combining bio-
- 60 logging and fatty acid signature analysis indicates spatio-temporal variation in the diet of the
- 61 southern elephant seal, *Mirounga leonina*. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and
- 62 Ecology, 450, 79-90.
- Barbraud, C., & Weimerskirch, H. (2001). Emperor penguins and climate change. Nature 411,
  183-186.
- Baumgartner, M. F., & Mate, B. R. (2003). Summertime foraging ecology of North Atlantic
  right whales. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 264, 123-135.
- Beck, C. A., Bowen, W. D., McMillan, J. I., & Iverson, S. J. (2003). Sex differences in the
  diving behavior of a size-dimorphic capital breeder: the grey seal. Animal Behavior, 66, 777790.
- Bengtson, J. L., Croll, D. A., & Goebel, M. E. (1993). Diving behavior of chinstrap penguins
  at Seal Island. Antarctic Science, 5, 9-15.
- 72 Benoit-Bird, K. J., Dahood, A. D., & Würsig, B. (2009) Using active acoustics to compare
- lunar effects on predator-prey in two marine mammal species. Marine Ecology Progress
   Series 395, 119-135.
- Bert, P. (1870). Leçons sur la physiologie comparée de la respiration: professées au Muséum
  d'histoire naturelle. J.-B. Baillière, Paris.
- Berta, A., & Churchill, M. (2012). Pinniped taxonomy: review of currently recognized species
  and subspecies, and evidence used for their description. Mammal Review, 42, 207-234.
- 79 Bestley, S., Jonsen, I. D., Hindell, M. A., Harcourt, R. G., & Gales, N. J. (2015). Taking
- animal tracking to new depths: synthesizing horizontal-vertical movement relationships for
- 81 four marine predators. Ecology 96, 417-427.

- 82 Bestley, S., Jonsen, I. D., Harcourt, R. G., Hindell, M. A., & Gales, N. J. (2016). Putting the
- 83 behavior into animal movement modelling: improved activity budgets from use of ancillary
- tag information. Ecology and Evolution, 6, 8243-8255.
- 85 Bintanja, R., Van Oldenborgh, G. J., Drijfhout, S. S., Wouters, B., & Katsman, C. A. (2013).
- 86 Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice
- 87 expansion. Nature Geoscience, 6, 376.
- 88 Biuw, M., McConnell, B., Bradshaw, C. J., Burton, H., & Fedak, M. (2003). Blubber and
- buoyancy: monitoring the body condition of free-ranging seals using simple dive
- 90 characteristics. Journal of Experimental Biology 206, 3405-3423.
- Biuw, M., Boehme, L., Guinet, C., Hindell, M., Costa, D., Charrassin, J. B., ... Fedak, M. A.
  (2007). Variations in behavior and condition of a Southern Ocean top predator in relation to in
- 92 (2007). Variations in behavior and condition of a Southern Ocean top predator in relation to in
   93 situ oceanographic conditions. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104, 13705-
- 94 13710.
- 95 Biuw, M., Nøst, O. A., Stien, A., Zhou, Q., Lydersen, C., & Kovacs, K. M. (2010). Effects of
- 96 hydrographic variability on the spatial, seasonal and diel diving patterns of southern elephant
- 97 seals in the eastern Weddell Sea. PLoS ONE 5, e13816.
- 98 Blanchet, M., Biuw, M., Hofmeyr, G., de Bruyn, P., Lydersen, C., & Kovacs, K. (2013). At-
- 99 sea behavior of three krill predators breeding at Bouvetøya Antarctic fur seals, macaroni
- penguins and chinstrap penguins. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 477, 285-302. Doi:
   101 10 3354/meps10110
- 101 10.3354/meps10110
- 102 Blix, A. S., & Nordøy, E. S. (2007). Ross seal (Ommatophoca rossii) annual distribution,
- diving behavior, breeding and moulting, off Queen Maud Land, Antarctica. Polar Biology, 30,
  1449-1458. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-007-0306-y
- 105 Block, B. A., Jonsen, I. D., Jorgensen, S. J., Winship, A. J., Shaffer, S. A., Bograd, S. J., ...
- 106 Costa, D. P. (2011). Tracking apex marine predator movements in a dynamic ocean. Nature,107 475, 86-90.
- Borboroglu, P. G., & Boersma, P. D. (2015). Penguins: natural history and conservation.
  University of Washington Press, Seattle.
- Bornemann, H., Kreyscher, M., Ramdohr, S., Martin, T., Carlini, A., Sellmann, L., & Plötz, J.
  (2000). Southern elephant seal movements and Antarctic sea ice. Antarctic Science, 12, 3-15.
- 112 Bost, C. A., Handrich, Y., Butler, P. J., Fahlman, A., Halsey, L. G., Woakes, A. J., & Ropert-
- 113 Coudert, Y. (2007). Changes in dive profiles as an indicator of feeding success in king and
- 114 Adélie penguins. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 54, 248-255.
- 115 Doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2006.11.007
- 116 Bost, C. A., Cotté, C., Terray, P., Barbraud, C., Bon, C., Delord, K., ... Weimerskirch, H.
- (2015). Large-scale climatic anomalies affect marine predator foraging behavior anddemography. Nature Communication, 6, 8220.
- Boyd, I. L., & Croxall, J. P. (1992). Diving behavior of lactating Antarctic fur seals. Canadian
   Journal of Zoology, 70, 919-928.

- 121 Boyd, I. L., Arnould, J. P., Barton, T., & Croxall, J. P. (1994). Foraging behavior of Antarctic
- fur seals during periods of contrasting prey abundance. Journal of Animal Ecology, 63, 703713.
- Boyd, I. L., & Croxall, J. P. (1996). Dive durations in pinnipeds and seabirds. Canadian
  Journal of Zoology, 74, 1696-1705.
- Boyd, I. L. (1997). The behavioral and physiological ecology of diving. Trends in Ecologyand Evolution, 12, 213-217.
- 128 Boyd, I. L., McCafferty, D. J., Reid, K., Taylor, R., & Walker, T. R. (1998). Dispersal of male
- 129 and female Antarctic fur seals (*Arctocephalus gazella*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and
- 130 Aquatic Sciences, 4, 845-852.
- Boyd, I. L. (2009). Antarctic marine mammals. In W. Perrin, B. Würsig, J. M. G. Thewissen
  (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of marine mammals* (2nd ed.) (pp. 42-46). Academic Press, Amsterdam.
- Bradstreet, M. S. (1982). Occurrence, habitat use, and behavior of seabirds, marine mammals,
  and Arctic cod at the Pond Inlet ice edge. Arctic, 35, 28-40.
- Brierley, A. S., & Thomas, D. N. (2002). Ecology of Southern Ocean pack ice. Advances in
  Marine Biology, Academic Press, Amsterdam.
- 137 Burns, J. M., Hindell, M. A., Bradshaw, C. J. A., & Costa, D. P. (2008). Fine-scale habitat
- selection of crabeater seals as determined by diving behavior. Deep Sea Research Part II:
  Topical Studies in Oceanography, 55, 500-514.
- 140 Bryant, E. (2007). 2D location accuracy statistics for Fastloc cores running firmware versions
- 141 2.2 and 2.3. Technical Report TR01, Wildtrack Telemetry Systems.
- 142 https://www.researchgate.net/publication/263238624\_2D\_Location\_Accuracy\_Statistics\_for\_
- 143 Fastloc\_RCores\_Running\_Firmware\_Versions\_22\_23\_Technical\_Report\_TR01
- 144 Burke, W.T. (1996). Memorandum of Opinion on the Legality of the Designation of the
- Southern Ocean Sanctuary by the IWC. Ocean Developemtn & International Law, 27, 315326.
- Burns, J. M., & Castellini, M. A. (1996). Physiological and behavioral determinants of the
  aerobic dive limit in Weddell seal (Leptonychotes weddellii) pups. Journal of Comparative
- 149 Physiology B, 166, 473-483.
- 150 Burns, J. M., Costa, D. P., Fedak, M. A., Hindell, M. A., Bradshaw, C. J., Gales, N. J., ...
- 151 Crocker, D. E. (2004). Winter habitat use and foraging behavior of crabeater seals along the
- 152 Western Antarctic Peninsula. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography,
- 153 51, 2279-2303.
- Burns, J. M., & Costa, D. P. (2008). Does aerobic dive capacity constrain winter diving
  behavior in crabeater seals? FASEB Journal, 22, 1239.3.
- Butler, P. J., & Jones, D. R. (1982). The comparative physiology of diving in
  vertebrates.Advances in Comparative Physiology and Biochemistry, 8, 179-364.
- 158 Butler, P. J., & Jones, D. R. (1997). Physiology of diving of birds and mammals.
- 159 Physiological Reviews, 77, 837-899.

- Butler, P. J., & Woakes, A. J. (2001). Seasonal hypothermia in a large migrating bird: saving energy for fat deposition?. Journal of Experimental Biology, 204, 1361-1367.
- 162 Butler, P. J. (2004). Metabolic regulation in diving birds and mammals. Respiratory
- 163 Physiology and Neurobiology, 141, 297-315. Doi: 10.1016/j.resp.2004.01.010
- 164 Butler, P. J., Green, J. A., Boyd, I. L., & Speakman, J. R. (2004) Measuring metabolic rate in
- 165 the field: the pros and cons of the doubly labelled water and heart rate methods. Functional
- 166 Ecology, 18, 168-183.
- 167 Butler, P. J. (2006). Aerobic dive limit. What is it and is it always used appropriately?
- Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology,
   145, 1-6. Doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2006.06.006
- Campagna, C., Fedak, M. A., & McConnell, B. J. (1999). Post-breeding distribution and
   diving behavior of adult male southern elephant seals from Patagonia. Journal of
- 171 drving benavior of addit male southern e 172 Mammalogy, 80, 1341-1352.
- 173 Carter, M. I. D., Bennett, K. A., Embling, C. B., Hosegood, P. J., & Russell, D. J. (2016).
- 174 Navigating uncertain waters: a critical review of inferring foraging behavior from location and
- 175 dive data in pinnipeds. Movement Ecology, 41, 25.
- Castellini, M. A., Costa, D. P., & Castellini, J. M. (1992). Blood glucose distribution, brain
  size and diving in small odontocetes. Marine Mammal Science, 8, 294-298.
- 178 Castellini, M. A., Kooyman, G. L., & Ponganis, P. J. (1992). Metabolic rates of freely diving
- Weddell seals: correlations with oxygen stores, swim velocity and diving duration. Journal ofExperimental Biology, 165, 181-194.
- 181 Castellini, M. (2012). Life under water: physiological adaptations to diving and living at sea.
  182 Comparative Physiology 2, 1889-1919.
- Ceia, F. R., & Ramos, J. A. (2015). Individual specialization in the foraging and feeding
  strategies of seabirds: a review. Marine Biology, 162, 1923-1938. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-0152735-2744.
- Chappell, M. A., Shoemaker, V. H., Janes, D. N., Bucher, T. L., & Maloney, S. K. (1993).
  Diving behavior during foraging in breeding Adélie penguins. Ecology, 74, 1204-1215.
- 188 Charnov, E. L. (1976). Optimal foraging, the marginal value theorem. Theoretical Population189 Biology 9, 129-136.
- 190 Chaurand, T., & Weimerskirch, H. (1994). The regular alternation of short and long foraging
- trips in the blue petrel Halobaena caerulea: a previously undescribed strategy of foodprovisioning in a pelagic seabird. Journal of Animal Ecology, 63, 275-282.
- 193 Cherel, Y., Pütz, K., & Hobson, K. A. (2002). Summer diet of king penguins (Aptenodytes 194 patagonicus) at the Falkland Islands, southern Atlantic Ocean. Polar Biology, 25, 898-906.
- 195 Cherel, Y., Hobson, K. A., Guinet, C., & Vanpe, C. (2007). Stable isotopes document
- 196 seasonal changes in trophic niches and winter foraging individual specialization in diving
- 197 predators from the Southern Ocean. Journal of Animal Ecology, 76, 826-836.
- 198 Cherel, Y. (2008). Isotopic niches of emperor and Adélie penguins in Adélie Land,
- 199 Antarctica. Marine Biology, 154, 813-821.

- Clark, J. S. (2007). Models for ecological data. An introduction. Princeton University Press,
   Princeton, New Jersey USA.
- Clarke, J., Emmerson, L. M., & Otahal, P. (2006). Environmental conditions and life history
   constraints determine foraging range in breeding Adélie penguins. Marine Ecology Progress
   Series, 310, 247-261.
- Constable, A. J., Melbourne-Thomas, J., Corney, S. P., Arrigo, K. R., Barbraud, C., Barnes,
  D. K., ... Xavier, J. C. (2014). Climate change and Southern Ocean ecosystems: how changes
  in physical habitats directly affect marine biota. Global Change Biology, 20, 3004-3025. Doi:
- 208 10.1111/gcb.12623
- 209 Comiso, J. C., & Zwally, H. J. (1984). Concentration gradients and growth/decay
- characteristics of the seasonal sea ice cover. Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans, 89,8081-8103.
- 212 Cook, T. R., Bailleul, F., Lescroël, A., Tremblay, Y., & Bost, C. A. (2008a). Crossing the
- 213 frontier: vertical transit rates of deep diving cormorants reveal depth zone of neutral
- 214 buoyancy. Marine Biology, 154, 383-391. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-008-0939-6
- 215 Cook, T. R., Lescroël, A., Tremblay, Y., & Bost, C. A. (2008b). To breathe or not to breathe?
- 216 Optimal breathing, aerobic dive limit and oxygen stores in deep- diving blue-eyed shags.
- 217 Animal Behaviour, 76, 565-576. Doi: 10.1016/j.anbehav.2008.02.010
- 218 Cook, T. R., Kato, A., Tanaka, H., Ropert-Coudert, Y., & Bost, C. A. (2010). Buoyancy under
- 219 control: underwater locomotor performance in a deep diving seabird suggests respiratory
- 220 strategies for reducing foraging effort. PLoS ONE 5, e9839. Doi:
- 221 10.1371/journal.pone.0009839
- 222 Cook, T. R., Lescroel, A., Cherel, Y., Kato, A., & Bost, C.-A. (2013). Can foraging ecology
- drive the evolution of body size in a diving endotherm? PLoS ONE 8, e56297. Doi:
  0.1371/journal.pone.0056297
- 225 Cooke, S. J., Hinch, S. G., Wikelski, M., Andrews, R. D., Kuchel, L. J., Wolcott, T. G.,
- 226 Butler, P. (2004). Biotelemetry: a mechanistic approach to ecology. Trends in Ecological
- 227 Evolution, 19, 334-343. Doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2004.04.003
- Costa, D. P., Gales, N. J., & Goebel, M. E. (2001). Aerobic dive limit: how often does it occur
  in nature?. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative
  Physiology, 129, 771-783.
- 231 Costa, D. (2007). Diving physiology of marine vertebrates, In R. Baxter (Ed.) Encyclcopedia
- 232 *of life* (pp. 1-7). John Wiley and Sons, Chichester. doi:
- 233 10.1002/9780470015902.a9780470004230.
- Costa, D. P., Kuhn, C. E., Weise, M. J., Shaffer, S. A., & Arnould, J. P. Y. (2004). When does
  physiology limit the foraging behavior of freely diving mammals? International Congress
- 236 Serires, 1275, 359-366.
- Costa, D. P., Weise, M. J., & Arnould, J. P. Y. (2006). Worldwide pinniped population status
  and trends. Whales, Whaling and Ocean Ecosystems, 342-357.

- 239 Costa, D. P., Robinson, P. W., Arnould, J. P., Harrison, A. L., Simmons, S. E., Hassrick, J. L.,
- 240 ...Crocker, D. E. (2010). Accuracy of ARGOS locations of pinnipeds at-sea estimated using
   241 Fastloc GPS. PLoS ONE, 5, e8677.
- Cottin, M., Chastel, O., Kato, A., Debin, M., Takahashi, A., Ropert-Coudert, Y., Raclot, T.
  (2014). Decreasing prolactin levels leads to a lower diving effort but does not affect breeding
  success in Adélie penguins. Hormones and Behavior, 65, 134-141.
- Cozzi, B., Mazzariol, S., Podestu, M., & Zotti, A. (2010). Diving adaptations of the cetacean
  skeleton. Open Zoolological Journal, 2, 24-32.
- Crocker, D. E., Boeuf, B. J. L., & Costa, D. P. (1997). Drift diving in female northern
  elephant seals: implications for food processing. Canadian Journal of Zoology, 75, 27-39.
- Croll, D. A., Demer, D. A., Hewitt, R. P., Jansen, J. K., Goebel, M. E., & Tershy, B. R.
- 250 (2006). Effects of variability in prey abundance on reproduction and foraging in chinstrap
- 251 penguins (Pygoscelis antarctica). Journal of Zoology, 269, 506-513. Doi: 10.1111/j.1469-
- 252 7998.2006.00090.x
- 253 Crossin, G. T., Trathan, P. N., Phillips, R. A., Gorman, K. B., Dawson, A., Sakamoto, K. Q.,
- 254 & Williams, T. D. (2012). Corticosterone predicts foraging behavior and parental care in
- 255 macaroni penguins. The American Naturalist, 180, E31-E41. Doi: 10.1086/666001
- Croxall, J. P., Ricketts, C., & Prince, P. A. (1984). Impact of seabirds on marine resources,
  especially krill, of South Georgia waters. In G. Causey Whittow & H. Rhan (Eds.) Seabird
  energetics (pp. 285-317). Springer, Boston, MA.
- Croxall, J. P., & Davis, L. S. (1999). Penguins: paradoxes and patterns. Marine Ornithology,
  260 27, 1-12.
- Culik, B., Wilson, R., & Bannasch, R. (1994). Underwater swimming at low energetic cost by
  pygoscelid penguins. Journal of Experimental Biology, 197, 65-78.
- 263 Culik, B. M., Pütz, K., Wilson, R. P., Allers, D., Lage, J., Bost, C. A., & Le Maho, Y. (1996).
- Diving energetics in king penguins (Aptenodytes patagonicus). Journal of ExperimentalBiology, 199, 973-983.
- David, B., & Saucède, T. (2015). Biodiversity of the Southern Ocean. ISTE Press; Elsevier,
  130.
- Davis, L. S., & Boersma, P. D. (1996). Satellite telemetry of the winter migration of Adélie
  penguins (Pygoscelis adeliae). Polar Biology, 16, 221-225.
- Davis, L. S., Harcourt, R. G., & Bradshaw, C. J. (2001). The winter migration of Adélie
  penguins breeding in the Ross Sea sector of Antarctica. Polar Biology, 24, 593-597.
- 272 Davis, R. W. (2014). A review of the multi-level adaptations for maximizing aerobic dive
- duration in marine mammals: from biochemistry to behavior. Journal of ComparativePhysiology B, 184, 23-53.
- De Broyer, C. & Koubbi, P. (Eds.) (2014). Biogeographic atlas of the Southern Ocean.
  Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research, Cambridge, U.K.
- 277 De Broyer, C. & Koubbi, P. (2014). Introduction. In P. Koubbi, C. De Broyer, H. J. Griffiths,
- B. Raymond, C. d'Udekem d'Acoz, A. P. van den Putte, ... V. Wadley (Eds.) Biogeographic

- atlas of the Southern Ocean (pp.1-10) Scientific Committee on Antarctic
- 280 Research, Cambridge, UK. .
- De Bruyn, P. J. N., Tosh, C. A., Bester, M. N., Cameron, E. Z., McIntyre, T., & Wilkinson, I.
  S. (2011). Sex at sea: alternative mating system in an extremely polygynous mammal. Animal
  Behavior, 82, 445-451.
- 284 Deacon, G. E. R. (1977) Antarctic Ocean. Interdisciplinary Science Review, 2, 109-123.
- 285 Deagle, B. E., Gales, N. J., Evans, K., Jarman, S. N., Robinson, S., & Trebilco, R. (2007).
- 286 Studying seabird diet through genetic analysis of faeces: a case study on macaroni penguins
- 287 (Eudyptes chrysolophus). PLoS ONE 2, 831.
- 288 Dehnhard, N., Voigt, C. C., Poisbleau, M., Demongin, L., & Quillfeldt, P. (2011). Stable
- isotopes in southern rockhopper penguins: foraging areas and sexual differences in the non-breeding period. Polar Biology, 34, 1763-1773.
- 291 Della Penna, A., De Monte, S., Kestenare, E., Guinet, C., & d'Ovidio, F. (2015). Quasi-
- 292 planktonic behavior of foraging top marine predators. Scientific Reports, 5, 18063.
- 293 Di Prisco, G. (2003). Adaptation and evolution in the Antarctic: an exciting challenge for
- 294 biology. In A. H. L. Huiskes, W.W. C. Gieskes, J. Rozema, R. M. L. Schorno, S. M. van der
- 295 Vries & W. J. Wolff Backhuys (Eds.) *Antarcttic biology* in a global context (pp. 87-95).
- 296 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- Dietze, M. C. (2017). Prediction in ecology: a first-principles framework. Ecological
  Applications, 27, 2048-2060.
- Doniol-Valcroze, T., Lesage, V., Giard, J., & Michaud, R. (2012). Challenges in marine
  mammal habitat modelling: evidence of multiple foraging habitats from the identification of
  feeding events in blue whales. Endangered Species Research, 17, 255-268.
- Dragon, A. C., Monestiez, P., Bar-Hen, A., & Guinet, C. (2010). Linking foraging behavior to
  physical oceanographic structures: Southern elephant seals and mesoscale eddies east of
  Kerguelen Islands. Progress in Oceanography, 87, 61-71.
- Dragon, A., Bar-Hen, A., Monestiez, P., & Guinet, C. (2012). Horizontal and vertical
  movements as predictors of foraging success in a marine predator. Marine Ecology Progress
  Series, 447, 243-257. Doi: 10.3354/meps09498
- 308 Durban, J. W., & Pitman, R. L. (2012). Antarctic killer whales make rapid, round- trip
  309 movements to subtropical waters: evidence for physiological maintenance migrations?
  310 Biology Letters 8, 274-277, Doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2011.0875
- 310 Biology Letters, 8, 274-277. Doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2011.0875
- El-Sayed, S. Z., & Turner, J. T. (1977) Productivity of the Antarctic and tropical-subtropical
  regions: a comparative study. I M. J. Dunar (Ed.) Polar Oceans (pp. 463-504). Arctic Institute
  of North America, Calgary.
- Elliott, K. H., Woo, K., Gaston, A. J., Benvenuti, S., Dall'Antonia, L., & Davoren, G. K.
- 315 (2008). Seabird foraging behavior indicates prey type. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 354,
  316 289-303.

- 317 Elliott, K.H. (2016). Measurement of flying and diving metabolic rate in wild animals:
- Review and recommendations. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology, 202, 63-77.
- Elmegaard, S. L., Johnson, M., Madsen, P. T., & McDonald, B. I. (2016). Cognitive control of
  heart rate in diving harbor porpoises. Current Biology, 26, R1175-R1176.
- 322 Emerson, W. B. (1968) Feeding preferences of the Adélie Penguin at Cape Crozier, Ross
- 323 Island. In O. L. Austin (Ed.) Antarctic bird studies, Antarctic Research Series 12 (pp. 191-
- 324 212) American Geophysical Society, Washington, D.C.
- Emmerson, L., & Southwell, C. (2011). Adélie penguin survival: age structure, temporal
  variability and environmental influences. Oecologia, 167, 951-965.Emslie, S. D., Fraser, W.,
  Smith, R. C., & Walker, W. (1998). Abandoned penguin colonies and environmental change
  in the Palmer Station area, Anvers Island, Antarctic Peninsula. Antarctic Science, 10, 257268.
- Fahlman, A., Wilson, R., Svärd, C., Rosen, D. A., & Trites, A. W. (2008). Activity and diving
  metabolism correlate in Steller sea lion Eumetopias jubatus. Aquatic Biology, 2, 75-84.
- 332 Falke, K. J., Hill, R. D., Qvist, J., Schneider, R. C., Guppy, M., Liggins, ... Zapol, W. M.
- 333 (1985). Seal lungs collapse during free diving: evidence from arterial nitrogen tensions.
- 334 Science, 229, 556-558.
- Fauchald, P., & Tveraa, T. (2003). Using first-passage time in the analysis of area-restricted
  search and habitat selection. Ecology, 84, 282-288.
- Fedak, M. A., Lovell, P., & Grant, S. M. (2001). Two approaches to compressing and
- interpreting time-depth information as collected by time-depth recorders and satellite-linked
- data recorders. Marine Mammal Science, 17, 94-110. Doi: 10.1111/j.1748-
- 340 7692.2001.tb00982.x
- 341 Fedak, M., Lovell, P., McConnell, B., and Hunter, C. (2002). Overcoming the constraints of
- long range radio telemetry from animals: getting more useful data from smaller packages.
  Integrative and Comparative Biology, 42, 3-10. Doi: 10.1093/icb/42.1.3
- Field, I. C., Nichols, P. D., Bradshaw, C. J., & Hindell, M. A. (2009). Blubber fatty acid
- Field, I. C., Nichols, P. D., Bradsnaw, C. J., & Hindell, M. A. (2009). Blubber fatty acid
   profiles indicate dietary resource partitioning between adult and juvenile southern elephant
- 346 seals. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 384, 303-312.
- Fish, F. E., Smelstoys, J., Baudinette, R. V., & Reynolds, P. S. (2002). Fur doesn't fly, it
  floats: buoyancy of pelage in semi-aquatic mammals. Aquatic Mammals, 28, 103-112.
- Foldvik, A., Gammelsrød, T., & Tørresen, T. (1985). Circulation and water masses on the
  southern Weddell Sea shelf. In S. S. Jacobs (Ed.) Oceanology of the Antarctic *Continental Shelf Antarctic* (pp. 5-20). American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C.
- 351 Sheij Aniarciic (pp. 5-20). American Geophysical Union, wasnington, D.C.
- 352 Forcada, J., Trathan, P. N., & Murphy, E. J. (2008). Life history buffering in Antarctic
- mammals and birds against changing patterns of climate and environmental variation. Global
   Change Biology, 14, 2473-2488.
- 355 Friedlaender, A. S., Johnston, D. W., Fraser, W. R., Burns, J., Patrick N., H., & Costa, D. P.
- 356 (2011). Ecological niche modeling of sympatric krill predators around Marguerite Bay,

- western Antarctic Peninsula. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 58,
  1729-1740. Doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2010.11.018
- Friedlaender, A. S., Tyson, R. B., Stimpert, A. K., Read, A. J., & Nowacek, D. P., (2013).
  Extreme diel variation in the feeding behavior of humpback whales along the western
  Antarctic Peninsula during autumn. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 494, 281-289.
- Friedlaender, A. S., Goldbogen, J. A., Nowacek, D. P., Read, A. J., Johnston, D., & Gales, N.
  (2014). Feeding rates and under-ice foraging strategies of the smallest lunge filter feeder, the
  Antarctic minke whale (Balaenoptera bonaerensis). Journal of Experimental Biology, 217,
  2851 2854 Dai: 10.1242/jab 106682
- 365 2851-2854. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.106682
- 366 Friedlaender, A. S., Johnston, D. W., Tyson, R. B., Kaltenberg, A., Goldbogen, J. A.,
- 367 Stimpert...Nowacek, D. P. (2016). Multiple-stage decisions in a marine central-place forager.
- 368 Royal Society for Open Science, 3, 160043.
- 369 Froget, G., Handrich, Y., Le Maho, Y., Rouanet, J. L., Woakes, A. J., & Butler, P. J. (2002).
- 370 The heart rate/oxygen consumption relationship during cold exposure of the king penguin: a
- 371 comparison with that during exercise. Journal of Experimental Biology 205, 2511-2517.
- 372 Froget, G., Butler, P. J., Woakes, A. J., Fahlman, A., Kuntz, G., Le Maho, Y., & Handrich, Y.
- 373 (2004). Heart rate and energetics of free-ranging king penguins (Aptenodytes patagonicus).
- Journal of Experimental Biology, 207, 3917-3926.
- Frydman, S., & Gales, N. (2007). HeardMap: Tracking marine vertebrate populations in near
  real time. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 54, 384-391.
- 377 Fort, J., Porter, W. P., & Grémillet, D. (2011). Energetic modelling: a comparison of the
- 378 different approaches used in seabirds. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A:
- 379 Molecular and Integrative Physiology, 158, 358-365.
- 380 Fuiman, L. A., Madden, K. M., Williams, T. M., & Davis, R. W. (2007). Structure of foraging
- 381 dives by Weddell seals at an offshore isolated hole in the Antarctic fast-ice environment. Deep
- 382 Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 54, 270-289. Doi:
- 383 10.1016/j.dsr2.2006.11.011
- 384 Galimberti, F., Sanvito, S., Braschi, C., & Boitani, L. (2007). The cost of success:
- reproductive effort in male southern elephant seals (Mirounga leonina). Behavior Ecology andSociobiology, 62, 159-171.
- 387 Gallon, S., Bailleul, F., Charrassin, J. B., Guinet, C., Bost, C. A., Handrich, Y., & Hindell, M.
- (2013). Identifying foraging events in deep diving southern elephant seals, Mirounga leonina,
  using acceleration data loggers. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography,
  00.00.14.22 D is 10.1016/j. 1.2.2012.00.002
- 390 88-89, 14-22. Doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.09.002
- Garabato, A. C. N., Polzin, K. L., King, B. A., Heywood, K. J., & Visbeck, M. (2004).
  Widespread intense turbulent mixing in the Southern Ocean. Science, 303, 210-213.
- 393 Gastebois, C., Viviant, M., & Guinet, C. (2011). Ontogeny of aquatic behaviors in Antarctic
- fur seal (Arctocephalus gazella) pups in relation to growth performances at Kerguelen Islands.
   Polar Biology, 34, 1097-1103.

- 396 Georges, J.-Y., Tremblay, Y., & Guinet, C. (2000). Seasonal diving behavior in lactating
- 397 Subantarctic fur seals on Amsterdam Island. Polar Biology, 23, 59-69. Doi: 10.1007/c003000050008
- 398 10.1007/s003000050008
- Gleiss, A. C., Wilson, R. P., & Shepard, E. L. (2011). Making overall dynamic body
- 400 acceleration work: on the theory of acceleration as a proxy for energy expenditure. Methods in401 Ecological Evolution, 2, 23-33.
- Gjertz, I., Kovacs, K. M., Lydersen, C., & Wiig, Ø. (2000). Movements and diving of adult
  ringed seals (Phoca hispida) in Svalbard. Polar Biology, 23, 651-656.
- 404 Goedegebuure, M., Melbourne-Thomas, J., Corney, S. P., Hindell, M. A., & Constable, A. J.
- 405 (2017). Beyond big fish: the case for more detailed representations of top predators in marine
- 406 ecosystem models. Ecological Modelling, 359, 182-192.
- Goldbogen, J. A. (2006). Kinematics of foraging dives and lunge-feeding in fin whales.
  Journal of Experimental Biology, 209, 1231-1244.
- 409 Goldbogen, J. A., Friedlaender, A. S., Calambokidis, J., McKenna, M. F., & Simon, M.
- 410 (2013). Integrative approaches to the study of baleen whale diving behavior, feeding
- 411 performance, and foraging ecology. BioScience, 63, 90-100. Doi: 10.1525/bio.2013.63.2.5
- 412 Gordine, S. A., Fedak, M., & Boehme, L. (2015). Fishing for drifts: detecting buoyancy
- changes of a top marine predator using a step-wise filtering method. Journal of Experimental
  Biology, 218, 3816-3824. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.118109
- 415 Gordon, A. L. (1988) Spatial and temporal variability within the Southern Ocea. In D.
- 416 Sahrhage (Ed.), Antarctic Ocean and *resources variability* (pp. 41-56) .Springer, Berlin.
- 417 Green, J. A. (2011). The heart rate method for estimating metabolic rate: Review and
- 418 recommendations. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and
- 419 Integrative Physiology 158, 287-304.
- Green, J. A., Butler, P. J., Woakes, A. J., & Boyd, I. L. (2002). Energy requirements of female
  macaroni penguins breeding at South Georgia. Functional Ecology, 16, 671-681.
- Green, J. A., White, C. R., & Butler, P. J. (2005). Allometric estimation of metabolic rate
  from heart rate in penguins. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, A 142, 478-484. Doi:
  10.1016/j.cbpa.2005.09.019
- Green, J. A., Halsey, L. G., Butler, P. J., & Holder, R. L. (2007) Estimating the rate of oxygen
  consumption during submersion from the heart rate of diving animals. American Journal of
  Physiology, 292, R2028-R2038.
- 428 Green, J. A., Wilson, R. P., Boyd, I. L., Woakes, A. J., Green, C. J., & Butler, P. J. (2009a).
- 429 Tracking macaroni penguins during long foraging trips using 'behavioural geolocation'. Polar430 Biology, 32, 645-653.
- 431 Green, J. A., Boyd, I. L., Woakes, A. J., Warren, N. L., & Butler, P. J. (2009b). Evaluating the
- 432 prudence of parents: daily energy expenditure throughout the annual cycle of a free-ranging
- 433 bird, the macaroni penguin Eudyptes chrysolophus. Journal of Avian Biology, 40, 529-538.
- 434 Guinet, C., Cherel, Y., Ridoux, V., & Jouventin, P. (1996). Consumption of marine resources
- 435 by seabirds and seals in Crozet and Kerguelen waters: changes in relation to consumer
- 436 biomass 1962-85. Antarctic Science, 8, 23-30.

- 437 Guinet, C., Servera, N., Deville, T., & Beauplet, G. (2005). Changes in Subantarctic fur seal
- 438 pups' activity budget and diving behaviors throughout the rearing period. Canadian Journal of
   439 Zoology, 83, 962-970.
- 440 Guinet, C., Xing, X., Walker, E., Monestiez, P., Marchand, S., Picard, ... Dragon, A. (2013).
- 441 Calibration procedures and first data set of Southern Ocean chlorophyll a profiles collected by
- 442 elephant seals equipped with a newly developed CTD-fluorescence tags. Earth System
- 443 Science Data, 5, 15-29.
- 444 Guinet, C., Vacquié-Garcia, J., Picard, B., Bessigneul, G., Lebras, Y., Dragon, A. C., ...
- Bailleul, F. (2014). Southern elephant seal foraging success in relation to temperature and
- light conditions: insight into prey distribution. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 499, 285-301.
- 447 Doi: 10.3354/meps10660
- Habib, M. (2010). The structural mechanics and evolution of aquaflying birds. BiologicalJournal of the Linnean Society, 99, 687-698.
- 450 Halsey, L. G., Blackburn, T. M., & Butler, P. J. (2006a). A comparative analysis of the diving
- 451 behavior of birds and mammals. Functional Ecology, 20, 889- 899. Doi: 10.1111/j.1365-
- 452 2435.2006.01170.x
- Halsey, L. G., Butler, P. J., & Blackburn, T. M. (2006b). A phylogenetic analysis of the
  allometry of diving. The American Naturalist, 167, 276-287. Doi: 10.1086/499439
- Halsey, L. G., Bost, C. A., & Handrich, Y. (2007a). A thorough and quantified method for
  classifying seabird diving behavior. Polar Biology, 30, 991-1004. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-0070257-3
- 458 Halsey, L. G., Handrich, Y., Fahlman, A., Schmidt, A., Bost, C. A., Holder, R. L., ... Butler,
- 459 P. J. (2007b). Fine-scale analyses of diving energetics in king penguins Aptenodytes
- 460 patagonicus: how behavior affects costs of a foraging dive. Marine Ecology Progress Series,
- 461 344, 299-309. Doi: 10.3354/meps06896
- Halsey, L. G., Butler, P. J., Fahlman, A., Bost, C. A., & Handrich, Y. (2010). Changes in the
  foraging dive behavior and energetics of king penguins through summer and autumn: a month
- 464 by month analysis. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 401, 279-289.
- Halsey, L. G., Shepard, E. L., & Wilson, R. P. (2011). Assessing the development and
- 466 application of the accelerometry technique for estimating energy expenditure. Comparative
- 467 Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology, 158, 305-314.
- Halsey, L. G., and Iosilevskii, G. (2020). The energetics of 'airtime': estimating swim power
- from breaching behavior in fishes and cetaceans. Journal of Experimental Biology, 223.
- 470 Doi:10.1242/jeb.216036
- Handley, J. M., & Pistorius, P. (2015). Kleptoparasitism in foraging gentoo penguins
  Pygoscelis papua. Polar Biology, 39, 391-395. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-015-1772-2
- 473 Hanuise, N., Bost, C.-A., Huin, W., Auber, A., Halsey, L. G., & Handrich, Y. (2010).
- 474 Measuring foraging activity in a deep-diving bird: comparing wiggles, oesophageal
- 475 temperatures and beak-opening angles as proxies of feeding. Journal of Experimental Biology,
- 476 213, 3874-3880. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.044057

- Hanuise, N., Bost, C. A., & Handrich, Y. (2013). Optimization of transit strategies while
  diving in foraging king penguins. Journal of Zoology, 290, 181-191.
- Hart, T., Coulson, T., & Trathan, P. N. (2010). Time series analysis of biologging data:
  autocorrelation reveals periodicity of diving behavior in macaroni penguins. Animal
- 481 Behaviour, 79, 845-855. Doi: 0.1016/j.anbehav.2009.12.033
- Harcourt, R. G., Bradshaw, C. J., & Davis, L. S. (2001). Summer foraging behavior of a
  generalist predator, the New Zealand fur seal (Arctocephalus forsteri). Wildlife Research, 28,
  599-606.
- Harcourt, R. G., Bradshaw, C. J., Dickson, K., & Davis, L. S. (2002). Foraging ecology of a
  generalist predator, the female New Zealand fur seal. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 227,
  11-24.
- 488 Hazen, E. L., Friedlaender, A. S., Thompson, M. A., Ware, C. R., Weinrich, M. T., Halpin, P.
- 489 N., & Wiley, D. N. (2009). Fine-scale prey aggregations and foraging ecology of humpback
- 490 whales Megaptera novaeangliae. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 395, 75-89.
- 491 Hays, G. C., Ferreira, L. C., Sequeira, A. M., Meekan, M. G., Duarte, C. M., Bailey, H.
- 492 Thums. M. (2016). Key questions in marine megafauna movement ecology. Trends in
- 493 Ecology and Evolution, 31, 463-475.
- 494 Hays, G. C., Bailey, H., Bograd, S. J., Bowen, W. D., Campagna, C., Carmichael, R. H., ... de
- Bruyn, P. N. (2019). Translating marine animal tracking data into conservation policy and
- 496 management. Trends in Ecology and Evolution, 34, 459-473.
- Hawkins, P. (2004). Bio-logging and animal welfare: practical refinements. Memoirs ofNational Institute of Polar Research, Special Issue, 58, 58-68.
- 499 Heithaus, M. R., & Dill, L. M. (2009). Feeding strategies and tactics. In W. Perrin, B. Würsig,
- J. M. G. Thewissen (Eds.), Encyclopedia of marine mammals (2nd ed.) (pp. 414-423).
  Academic Press, Amsterdam.
- Heglund, N. C., & Cavagna, G. A. (1985). Efficiency of vertebrate locomotory muscles.
  Journal of Experimental Biology, 115, 283-292.
- Heaslip, S. G., & Hooker, S. K. (2008). Effect of animal-borne camera and flash on the diving
- 505 behavior of the female Antarctic fur seal (Arctocephalus gazella). Deep-Sea Research Part I
- 506 Oceanographic Resources Papers, 55, 1179-1192. Doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2008.05.006
- 507 Heerah, K., Andrews-Goff, V., Williams, G., Sultan, E., Hindell, M., Patterson, T., &
- 508 Charrassin, J. B. (2013). Ecology of Weddell seals during winter: influence of environmental
- parameters on their foraging behavior. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies inOceanography, 88-89, 23-33.
- 511 Heerah, K., Hindell, M., Guinet, C., & Charrassin, J.-B. (2014). A new method to quantify
- 512 within dive foraging behavior in marine predators. PLoS ONE 9, e99329. Doi:
- 513 10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.08.025
- 514 Heerah, K., Federal, U., & Grande, R. (2015). From high-resolution to low-resolution dive
- datasets: a new index to quantify the foraging effort of marine predators. Animal Biotelemetry
   3, 42. Doi: 10.1186/s40317-015-0074-3

- 517 Hindell, M. A., Slip, D. J., & Burton, H. R. (1991). The diving behavior of adult male and
- female southern elephant seals, Mirounga *leonina* (Pinnipedia, Phocidae). Australian Journal
  of Zoology, 39, 595-619.
- Hindell, M. A., Slip, D. J., Burton, H. R., & Bryden, M. M. (1992). Physiological implications
  of continuous, prolonged, and deep dives of the southern elephant seal (Mirounga leonina).
  Canadian Journal of Zoology, 70, 370-379.
- 523 Hindell, M. A., & Lea, M.-A. (1998). Heart rate, swimming speed, and estimated oxygen
- 524 consumption of a free-ranging southern elephant seal. Physiology and Zoology, 71, 74-84.
- 525 Doi: 10.1086/515890
- 526 Hindell, M. A., Lea, M.-A., Morrice, M. G., & MacMahon, C. R. (2000). Metabolic limits on
- 527 dive duration and swimming speed in the southern elephant seal Mirounga leonina.
- 528 Physiological Biochemistry and Zoology, 73, 790-798.
- 529 Hindell, M. A., Harcourt, R., Waas, J. R., & Thompson, D. (2002). Fine-scale three-
- dimensional spatial use by diving, lactating female Weddell seals Leptonychotes weddellii.
   Morine Ecology Progress Series, 242, 275, 284
- 531 Marine Ecology Progress Series, 242, 275-284.
- 532 Hindell, M. A., Bradshaw, C. J., Sumner, M. D., Michael, K. J., & Burton, H. R., (2003).
- 533 Dispersal of female southern elephant seals and their prey consumption during the austral
- summer: relevance to management and oceanographic zones. Journal of Applied Ecology,
- 535 40,703-715.
- 536 Hindell, M. A., Reisinger, R. R., Ropert-Coudert, Y., Hückstädt, L. A., Trathan, P. N.,
- Bornemann, H., ... and Lea, M.-A. (2020). Tracking of marine predators to protect Southern
  Ocean ecosystems. Nature, 580, 87-92.
- 539 Hindell, M.A., Lea, M.-A., Bost, C. A., Charrassin, J. B., Gales, N., Goldsworthy, S., et al.
- 540 (2011). Foraging habitats of top predators, and Areas of Ecological Significance, on the
- 541 Kerguelen Plateau. In G. Duhamel & D. C. Welsford (Eds.) The Kerguelen Plateau: marine
- 542 ecosystem and fisheries (pp. 203-215). Société française d'ichtyologie, Paris, France.
- 543 Hindell, M. A., McMahon, C. R., Bester, M. N., Boehme, L., Costa, D., Fedak, M. A., ...
- 544 Charrassin, J.-B. (2016). Circumpolar habitat use in the southern elephant seal: implications
- 545 for foraging success and population trajectories. Ecosphere, 7, 1-27. Doi: 10.1002/ ecs2.1213
- 546 Hindell, M. A., Sumner, M., Bestley, S., Wotherspoon, S., Harcourt, R.G., Lea, M.-A.,
- 547 ...McMahon, C. R. (2017). Decadal changes in habitat characteristics influence population
- trajectories of southern elephant seals. Global Change Biology, 23, 5136-5150. Doi:
- 549 10.1111/gcb.13776
- 550 Hindle, A. G., Young, B. L., Rosen, D. A., Haulena, M., & Trites, A. W. (2010). Dive
- response differs between shallow-and deep-diving Steller sea lions (Eumetopias jubatus).
- Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 394, 141-148.
- 553 Hiruki-Raring, L. M., Ver Hoef, J. M., Boveng, P. L., & Bengtson, J. L. (2012). A Bayesian
- hierarchical model of Antarctic fur seal foraging and pup growth related to sea ice and prey
- abundance. Ecology Application, 22, 668-684. Doi: 10.1890/11-0102.1
- 556 Hobbs, W. R., Massom, R., Stammerjohn, S., Reid, P., Williams, G., & Meier, W. (2016). A
- review of recent changes in Southern Ocean sea ice, their drivers and forcings. Global andPlanetary Change, 143, 228-250.

- Hocking, D. P., Marx, F. G., Park, T., Fitzgerald, E. M., & Evans, A. R. (2017). A behavioral
- 560 framework for the evolution of feeding in predatory aquatic mammals. Proceedings of the
- 561Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 284, 20162750. Doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.2750
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., & Bruno, J. F. (2010). The impact of climate change on the world'smarine ecosystems. Science, 328, 1523-1528.
- Holland, P. R., & Kwok, R. (2012). Wind-driven trends in Antarctic sea-ice drift. NatureGeoscience, 5, 872.
- 566 Hooker, S. K., Boyd, I. L., Jessopp, M., Cox, O., Blackwell, J., Boveng, P. L., & Bengtson, J.
- 567 L. (2002). Monitoring the prey-field of marine predators: combining digital imaging with
- datalogging tags. Marine Mammal Science, 18, 680-697.
- Hooker, S. K., Barychka, T., Jessopp, M. J., & Staniland, I. J. (2015). Images as proximity
  sensors: the incidence of conspecific foraging in Antarctic fur seals. Animal Biotelemetry, 3,
  37.
- 572 Horning, M., & Trillmich, F. (1999). Lunar cycles in diel prey migrations exert a stronger
- 573 effect on the diving of juveniles than adult Galápagos fur seals. Proceedings of the Royal
- 574 Society B: Biological Sciences, 266, 1127-1132.
- Horsburgh, J. M., Morrice, M., Lea, M.-A., & Hindell, M. A. (2008). Determining feeding
  events and prey encounter rates in a southern elephant seal: a method using swim speed and
  stomach temperature. Marine Mammal Science, 24, 207-217. Doi: 10.1111/j.17487692.2007.00156.x
- Houston, A. I. (2011). Assessing models of optimal diving. Trends in Ecological Evolution,
  26, 292-297. Doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2011.03.003
- Houston, A. I., & Carbone, C. (1992). The optimal allocation of time during the diving cycle.
  Behaviour Ecology 3, 255-265.
- Hückstädt, L. A., Koch, P. L., McDonald, B. I., Goebel, M. E., Crocker, D. E., & Costa, D. P.
  (2012). Stable isotope analyses reveal individual variability in the trophic ecology of a top
  marine predator, the southern elephant seal. Oecologia, 169, 395-406.
- 586 Hussey, N. E., Kessel, S. T., Aarestrup, K., Cooke, S. J., Cowley, P. D., Fisk, A. T., ...
- 587 Whoriskey, F. G. (2015). Aquatic animal telemetry: a panoramic window into the underwater 588 world. Science, 348, 1255642.
- 589 Ihaka, R., & Gentleman, R. (1996). R: a language for data analysis and graphics. Journal of
  590 Comparative Graphic and Stats, 5, 299-314.
- 591 IPCC (2014) Summary for Policymakers. In O. Edenhofer, R. Pichs-Madruga, Y. Sokona, E.
- 592 Farahani, S. Kadner, K. Seyboth, .... J.C. Minx (Eds.) Climate Change 2014: mitigation of
- 593 climate change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the
- 594 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- and New York, NY, U.S.A.
- 596 IPCC (2019). Technical Summary. In H.-O. Pörtner, D. C. Roberts, V. Masson-Delmotte, P.
- Zhai, E. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, M. Tignor, ...N. M. Weyer (Eds.). IPCC Special Reporton the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate In press.

- Irvine, L. G., Hindell, M. A., van den Hoff, J., & Burton, H. R. (2000). The influence of body
- size on dive duration of underyearling southern elephant seals (Mirounga *leonina*). Journal of
   Zoology, 251, 463-471.
- 601 Zoology, 251, 403-4/1.
- 602 Irving, L. (1939). Respiration in diving mammals. Physiological Reviews, 19, 112-134.
- Iwata, T., Sakamoto, K. Q., Takahashi, A., Edwards, E. W. J., Staniland, I. J., Trathan, P. N.,
  ... Naito, Y. (2012). Using a mandible accelerometer to study fine-scale foraging behavior of
  free-ranging Antarctic fur seals. Marine Mammal Science, 28, 345-357. Doi: 10.1111/j.1748-
- 606 7692.2011.00482.x
- Jaud, T., Dragon, A.-C., Garcia, J. V., Guinet, C. (2012). Relationship between chlorophyll a
  concentration, light attenuation and diving depth of the southern elephant seal *Mirounga leonina*. PLoS ONE 7, e47444.
- 610 Jeanniard-du-Dot, T., Trites, A. W., Arnould, J. P. Y., Speakman, J. R., & Guinet, C. (2016).
- 611 Flipper strokes can predict energy expenditure and locomotion costs in free-ranging northern
- and Antarctic fur seals. Scientific Reports, 6, 33912. Doi: 10.1111/1365-2435.12729
- 613 Jeanniard-du-Dot, T., Trites, A. W., Arnould, J. P., & Guinet, C. (2017). Reproductive
- 614 success is energetically linked to foraging efficiency in Antarctic fur seals. PLoS ONE 12,
- 615 e0174001.doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0174001
- Johnson, M. P., & Tyack, P. L. (2003). A digital acoustic recording tag for measuring the
  response of wild marine mammals to sound. IEEE Journal of Ocean Engineering, 28, 3-12.
- Jossart, Q., Moreau, C., Agüera, A., De Broyer, C., & Danis, B. (2015). The Register of
  Antarctic Marine Species (RAMS): a ten-year appraisal. Zookeys, 524, 137-145.
- Jouma'a, J., Le Bras, Y., Richard, G., Vacquié-Garcia, J., Picard, B., El Ksabi, N., & Guinet,
  C. (2015). Adjustment of diving behavior with prey encounters and body condition in a deep
  diving predator: the southern elephant seal. Functional Ecology, 30, 636-648. Doi:
  10.1111/1365-2435.12514
- 624 Kahl, L. A., Schofield, O., & Fraser, W. R. (2010). Autonomous gliders reveal features of the
- water column associated with foraging by Adélie penguins. Integrative and ComparativeBiology, 50, 1041-1050.
- 627 Kaiyala, K. J., & Ramsay, D. S. (2011). Direct animal calorimetry, the underused gold
- standard for quantifying the fire of life. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A:
  Molecular and Integrative Physiology, 158, 252-264.
- Kato, A., Watanuki, Y., Nishiumi, I., Kuroki, M., Shaughnessy, P., & Naito, Y. (2000).
  Variation in foraging and parental behavior of king cormorants. The Auk 117, 718-730.
- 632 Kawabata, Y., Noda, T., Nakashima, Y., Nanami, A., Sato, T., Takebe, T., ... Soyano, K.
- (2014). Use of a gyroscope/accelerometer data logger to identify alternative feeding behaviors
   in fish. Journal of Experimental Biology, 217, 3204-3208.
- Kawamura, A. (1994). A review of baleen whale feeding in the Southern Ocean. Forty-fourthReport of the International Whaling Commission, 261-271.
- Kleiber, M. (1975). Metabolic turnover rate: a physiological meaning of the metabolic rate perunit body weight. Journal of Theoretical Biology, 53, 199-204.

- 639 Knox, G. A. (1994) The Biology of the Southern Ocean, Cambridge University Press,
- 640 Cambridge, UK.
- 641 Kokubun, N., Takahashi, A., Mori, Y., Watanabe, S., & Shin, H.-C. (2010). Comparison of
- diving behavior and foraging habitat use between chinstrap and gentoo penguins breeding in
   the South Shetland Islands, Antarctica. Marine Biology, 157, 811-825. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-
- 644 009-1364-1
- 645 Kokubun, N., Kim, J.-H., Shin, H.-C., Naito, Y., & Takahashi, A. (2011). Penguin head
- 646 movement detected using small accelerometers: a proxy of prey encounter rate. Journal of
- 647 Experimental Biology 214, 3760-3767. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.058263
- Kokubun, N., Lee, W. Y., Kim, J. H., & Takahashi, A. (2015). Chinstrap penguin foraging
  area associated with a seamount in Bransfield Strait, Antarctica. Polar Science, 9, 393-400.
  Doi: 10.1016/j.polar.2015.10.001
- Kooyman, G. L. (1965). Techniques used in measuring diving capacities of Weddell Seals.
  Polar Record, 12, 391-394. Doi: 10.1017/S003224740005484X
- Kooyman, G. L. (1966). Maximum diving capacities of the Weddell seal, Leptonychotes
   *weddellii*. Science, 151, 1553-1554.
- Kooyman, G. L., Drabek, C. M., Elsner, R., & Campbell, W. B. (1971). Diving behavior ofthe emperor penguin, Aptenodytes forsteri. The Auk, 775-795.
- Kooyman, G. L., Wahrenbrock, E. A., Castellini, M. A., Davis, R. W. & Sinnett, E. E. (1980).
  Aerobic and anaerobic metabolism during voluntary diving in Weddell seals: evidence of
- 659 preferred pathways from blood chemsitry and behavior. Journal of Comparative Physiology
- 660 B: Biochemical, Systemic, and Environmental Physiology, 138, 335-346.
- 661 Kooyman, G. L. (1981) Crabeater seal Lobodon carcinophagus (Hombron and Jacquinot,
- 1842). In S. H., Ridgeway, R. J., Harrison, (Eds.) Handbook of Marine Mammals, Vol. 2:
  Seals(pp. 221-235) Academic Press, London.
- Kooyman, G. L. (1985). Physiology without restraint in diving mammals. Marine MammalScience, 1, 166-178.
- 666 Kooyman, G. L., Wahrenbrock, E. A., Castellini, M. A., Davis, R. W., & Sinnett, E. E.
- 667 (1980). Aerobic and anaerobic metabolism during voluntary diving in Weddell seals: evidence
- of preferred pathways from blood chemsitry and behavior. Journal of Comparative PhysiologyB, 138, 335-346.
- Kooyman, Gerald L. (1989) Diverse divers: physiology and behavior. In D. S. Farner, (Coord.
  Ed.) Zoophysiology Vol. 23, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg.
- 672 Kooyman, G. L., Cherel, Y., Maho, Y. L., Croxall, J. P., Thorson, P. H., & Ridoux, V. (1992).
- Diving behavior and energetics during foraging cycles in king penguins. EcologicalMonographs, 62, 143-163.
- 675 Kooyman, G. L., & Ponganis, P. J. (1998). The physiological basis of diving to depth: birds
- and mammals. Annual Review of Physiology, 60, 19-32.
- 677 Doi:10.1146/annurev.physiol.60.1.19
- Kooyman, G. L. (2004). Genesis and evolution of bio-logging devices: 1963-2002. Memoirs
- 679 of National Institute of Polar Research, 58, 15-22.

- Kramer, D. L. (1988). The behavioral ecology of air-breathing by aquatic animals. Canadian
  Journal of Zoology, 66, 89-94.
- Krause, D. J., Goebel, M. E., Marshall, G. J., & Abernathy, K. (2015). Novel foraging
  strategies observed in a growing leopard seal (Hydrurga leptonyx) population at Livingston
- Island, Antarctic Peninsula. Animal Biotelemetry 3, 24. Doi: 10.1186/s40317-015-0059-2
- Krause, D. J., Goebel, M. E., Marshall, G. J., & Abernathy, K. (2016). Summer diving and
  haul-out behavior of leopard seals (Hydrurga leptonyx) near mesopredator breeding colonies
  at Livingston Island, Antarctic Peninsula. Marine Mammal Science, 32, 839-867. Doi:
  10.1111/mmg 12200
- 688 10.1111/mms.12309
- Ksepka, D. T., Werning, S., Sclafani, M., and Boles, Z. M. (2015). Bone histology in extant
  and fossil penguins (Aves: Sphenisciformes). Journal of Anatomy, 227, 611-630.
- Kuhn, C. E., McDonald, B. I., Shaffer, S. A., Barnes, J., Crocker, D. E., Burns, J., Costa, D. P.
  (2006). Diving physiology and winter foraging behavior of a juvenile leopard seal (Hydrurga leptonyx). Polar Biology, 29, 303-307. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-005-0053-x
- Kuhn, C. E., Crocker, D. E., Tremblay, Y., and Costa, D. P. (2009). Time to eat:
- 695 measurements of feeding behavior in a large marine predator, the northern elephant seal
- 696 Mirounga angustirostris. Journal of Animal Ecology, 78, 513-523.
- Larsen, J. N., Anisimov, O. A., Constable, A. Hollowed, A. B., Maynard, N., Prestrud, P. et
  al. (2014). Polar regions. In V. R. Barros & C. B. Field (Eds.) Climate Change 2014: *impacts, adaptation*, and *vulnerability* (pp. 1567-1612) Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK,
- 700 Labrousse, S., Vacquié-Garcia, J., Heerah, K., Guinet, C., Sallée, J. B., Authier, M., ...
- 701 Charrassin, J.-B. (2015). Winter use of sea ice and ocean water mass habitat by southern
- elephant seals: the length and breadth of the mystery. Progress in Oceanography, 137, 52-68.
- 703 Doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2015.05.023
- Laidre, K. L., Heide-Jørgensen, M. P., Dietz, R., Hobbs, R. C., & Jørgensen, O. A. (2003).
- 705 Deep-diving by narwhals Monodon monoceros: differences in foraging behavior between
- wintering areas?. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 261, 269-281.
- 707 Langrock, R., King, R., Matthiopoulos, J., Thomas, L., Fortin, D., & Morales, J. M. (2012).
- Flexible and practical modeling of animal telemetry data: hidden Markov models andextensions. Ecology, 93, 2336-2342.
- Lasiewski, R. C., & Calder Jr, W. A. (1971) A preliminary allometric analysis of respiratory
  variables in resting birds. Respiratory Physiology, 11, 152-166, https://doi.org/10.1016/00345687(71)90020-X
- Laws, R. M. (1977). Seals and whales of the Southern Ocean. Philosophical Transactions ofthe Royal Society, London. B, Biological Sciences, 279, 81-96.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., & Crocker, D. E. (2005). Ocean climate and seal condition. BMC Biology 3,9.
- Le Bras, Y., Jouma'a, J., Picard, B., B Guinet, C., (2016). How elephant seals (Mirounga
- leonina) adjust their fine scale horizontal movement and diving behavior in relation to preyencounter rate. PLoS ONE 11, p.e0167226.

- 720 Le Vaillant, M., Wilson, R. P., Kato, A., Saraux, C., Hanuise, N., Prud'Homme, O., &
- Ropert-Coudert, Y. (2012). King penguins adjust their diving behavior with age. Journal of
   Experimental Biology, 215, 3685-3692.
- Le Vaillant, M., Le Bohec, C., Prud'Homme, O., Wienecke, B., Le Maho, Y., Kato, A., &
  Ropert-Coudert, Y. (2013). How age and sex drive the foraging behavior in the king penguin.
  Marine Biology, 160, 1147-1156. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-013-2167-y
- 725 Marine Biology, 160, 1147-1156. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-013-2167-y
- Lea, M.-A., Hindell, M. A., Guinet, C., & Goldsworthy, S. D. (2002). Variability in the
  diving activity of Antarctic fur seals, Arctocephalus gazella, at Iles Kerguelen. Polar Biology,
  25, 269-279. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-001-0339-6
- Lea, M.-A., & Dubroca, L., (2003). Fine-scale linkages between the diving behavior of
- 730 Antarctic fur seals and oceanographic features in the southern Indian Ocean. ICES Journal of
- 731 Marine Science, 60, 990-1002.
- 732 Lea, M.-A., Guinet, C., Cherel, Y., Duhamel, G., Dubroca, L., Pruvost, P., & Hindell, M.
- 733 (2006). Impacts of climatic anomalies on provisioning strategies of a Southern Ocean
- 734 predator. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 310, 77- 94. Doi: 10.3354/meps310077
- 735 Lea, M.-A., Guinet, C., Cherel, Y., Hindell, M., Dubroca, L., & Thalmann, S. (2008).
- 736 Colony-based foraging segregation by Antarctic fur seals at the Kerguelen Archipelago.
- 737 Marine Ecology Progress Series, 358, 273-287.
- Lea, S. E., Daley, C., Boddington, P. J., & Morison, V. (1996). Diving patterns in shags and
  cormorants (Phalacrocorax): tests of an optimal breathing model. Ibis 138, 391-398.
- 740 Lee, W. Y., Kokubun, N., Jung, J.-W., Chung, H., & Kim, J.-H. (2015). Diel diving behavior
- of breeding gentoo penguins on King George Island in Antarctica. Animal Cells System, 19,
- 742 274-281. Doi: 10.1080/19768354.2015.1074107
- 743 Lenfant, C., Kooyman, G. L., Elsner, R., & Drabek, C. M. (1969). Respiratory function of
- blood of the Adélie penguin Pygoscelis adeliae. American Journal of Physiology, 6, 1598-
- 745 1600.
- 746 Lewis, M., Campagna, C., Uhart, M., & Ortiz, C. L. (2001). Ontogenetic and seasonal
- variation in blood parameters in southern elephant seals. Marine Mammal Science, 17, 862-872.
- Lescroël, A., & Bost, C. A. (2005). Foraging under contrasting oceanographic conditions: the
  gentoo penguin at Kerguelen Archipelago. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 302, 245-261.
- Ludynia, K., Dehnhard, N., Poisbleau, M., Demongin, L., Masello, J. F., & Quillfeldt, P.
- 752 (2012). Evaluating the impact of handling and logger attachment on foraging parameters and
- 753 physiology in southern rockhopper penguins. PLoS ONE 7, e50429. Doi:
- 754 10.1371/journal.pone.0050429
- Luque, S. P. (2007) Diving behavior analysis. R. R News, 7, 8-14.
- 756757 Luque, S. P., Arnould, J. P. Y., Miller, E. H., Cherel, Y., & Guinet, C. (2007a). Foraging
- behavior of sympatric Antarctic and Subantarctic fur seals: does their contrasting duration of
- 759 lactation make a difference? Marine Biology, 152, 213-224. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-007-0677-
- 760 1.

Luque, S.P., & Guinet, C., (2007b). A maximum likelihood approach for identifying dive
bouts improves accuracy, precision and objectivity. Behaviour, 144, 1315-1332.

Luque, S. P., Arnould, J. P. Y., & Guinet, C. (2008). Temporal structure of diving behavior in
sympatric Antarctic and Subantarctic fur seals. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 372, 277287. Doi: 0.3354/meps07689

- Lyver, P. B., MacLeod, C. J., Ballard, G., Karl, B. J., Barton, K. J., Adams, J., & Wilson, P.
  R. (2011). Intra-seasonal variation in foraging behavior among Adélie penguins (Pygocelis adeliae) breeding at Cape Hallett, Ross Sea, Antarctica. Polar Biology, 34, 49-67.
- Mackintosh, N.A., & Brown, S.G. (1953) Preliminary estimates of the southern populations of
  the larger baleen whale. Norsk Hvalfangstti, 45, 469-480.
- 771 Madden, K. M., Fuiman, L. A., Williams, T. M., & Davis, R. W. (2015). Weddell seal
- foraging dives: comparison of free-ranging and isolated-hole paradigms. Antarctic Science,
  27, 57-68. Doi: 10.3354/meps07396
- 774 Madsen, P. T., Johnson, M., De Soto, N. A., Zimmer, W. M. X., & Tyack, P. (2005). Biosonar
- performance of foraging beaked whales (Mesoplodon densirostris). Journal of Experimental
- 776 Biology, 208, 181-194.
- Maina, J. N. (2006). Development, structure, and function of a novel respiratory organ, the
  lung-air sac system of birds: to go where no other vertebrate has gone. Biological Reviews,
  81, 545-579.
- Maguire Jr, B. (1975). Analysis and prediction of ecological and ecosystem dynamics with
   response structure models. Ecological Modelling, 1, 269-287.
- Malpress, V., Bestley, S., Corney, S., Welsford, D., Labrousse, S., Sumner, M., & Hindell, M.
  (2017). Bio-physical characterisation of polynyas as a key foraging habitat for juvenile male
  southern elephant seals (Mirounga leonina) in Prydz Bay, East Antarctica. PLoS ONE 12,
  p.e0184536.
- 786 Marcoux, M., McMeans, B. C., Fisk, A. T., & Ferguson, S. H. (2012). Composition and
- temporal variation in the diet of beluga whales, derived from stable isotopes. Marine Ecology
  Progress Series, 471, 283-291.
- Martin, A. R., & Smith, T. G. (1992). Deep diving in wild, free-ranging beluga whales,
  Delphinapterus leucas. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 49, 462-466.
- Massom, R., Reid, P., Stammerjohn, S., Raymond, B., Fraser, A., & Ushio, S. (2013). Change
  and variability in East Antarctic sea ice seasonality, 1979/80-2009/10. PLoS ONE, 8, e64756.
- Mate, B., Mesecar, R., & Lagerquist, B. (2007). The evolution of satellite-monitored radio
- tags for large whales: one laboratory's experience. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies
- in Oceanography, 54, 224-247. Doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2006.11.021
- 796 MacLeod, C. D., & D'Amico, A. (2006). A review of beaked whale behavior and ecology in
- relation to assessing and mitigating impacts of anthropogenic noise. Journal of Cetacean
- 798Research and Management, 7, 211-221.
- 799 McCafferty, D. J., Boyd, I. L., Walker, T. R., & Taylor, R. I. (1998). Foraging responses of
- 800 Antarctic fur seals to changes in the marine environment. Marine Ecology Progress Series,
- 801 166, 285-299.

- McConnell, B. J., & Fedak, M. A. (1996). Movements of southern elephant seals. Canadian
  Journal of Zoology, 74, 1485-1496.
- McDonald, B. I., & Ponganis, P. J. (2012). Lung collapse in the diving sea lion: hold the nitrogen and save the oxygen. Biology Letters, 8, 1047-1049.
- McDonald, B. I., & Ponganis, P. J. (2013) Insights from venous oxygen profiles: oxygen
  utilization and management in diving California sea lions. The Journal of Experimental
- Biology, 216, 3332-3341.
- McDonald, B. I., & Ponganis, P. J. (2014). Deep-diving sea lions exhibit extreme bradycardia
  in long-duration dives. Journal of Experimental Biology, 217, 1525-1534.
- 811 McInnes, J. C., Raymond, B., Phillips, R. A., Jarman, S. N., Lea, M.-A., & Alderman, R.
- (2016). A review of methods used to analyse albatross diets assessing priorities across their
- 813 range. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 73, 2125-2137.
- 814 McInnes, J. C., Alderman, R., Deagle, B. E., Lea, M.-A., Raymond, B., and Jarman, S. N.
- 815 (2017). Optimised scat collection protocols for dietary DNA metabarcoding in vertebrates.
- 816 Methods in In Ecological Evolution, 8, 192-202.
- 817 McIntyre, T., De Bruyn, P. J. N., Ansorge, I. J., Bester, M. N., Bornemann, H., & Plötz, J.
- 818 (2010). A lifetime at depth: vertical distribution of southern elephant seals in the water819 column. Polar Biology, 33, 1037-1048.
- McIntyre, T. (2014). Trends in tagging of marine mammals: a review of marine mammal
  biologging studies. African Journal of Marine Science, 34, 409-422.
- McMahon, C. R., Collier, N., Northfield, J. K., & Glen, F. (2011). Taking the time to assess
  the effects of remote sensing and tracking devices on animals. Animal Welfare, 20, 515.
- 824 McMahon, C. R., Harcourt, R. G., Burton, H. R., Daniel, O., & Hindell, M. A. (2017). Seal
- 825 mothers expend more on offspring under favourable conditions and less when resources are
- 826 limited. Journal of Animal Ecology, 86, 359-370. Doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12611
- Meir, J. U., Stockard, T. K., Williams, C. L., Ponganis, K. V, & Ponganis, P. J. (2008). Heart
  rate regulation and extreme bradycardia in diving emperor penguins. Journal of Experimental
- Biology, 211, 1169-1179. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.013235
- 830 Meir, J. U., Champagne, C. D., Costa, D. P., Williams, C. L., & Ponganis, P. J. (2009).
- Extreme hypoxemic tolerance and blood oxygen depletion in diving elephant seals. AmericanJournal of Physiology, 297, R927-R939.
- Meir, J. U., & Ponganis, P. J. (2010). Blood temperature profiles of diving elephant seals.
  Physiological and Biochemical Zoology, 83, 531-540.
- 835 Michelot, T., Langrock, R., & Patterson, T.A. (2016). moveHMM: an R package for the
- statistical modelling of animal movement data using hidden Markov models. Methods in
  Ecology and Evolution, 7, 1308-1315.
- 838 Miller, A. K., Karnovsky, N. J., & Trivelpiece, W. Z. (2009). Flexible foraging strategies of
- 839 gentoo penguins Pygoscelis papua over 5 years in the South Shetland Islands,
- 840 Antarctica. Marine Biology, 156, 2527-2537.

- 841 Miller, P. J., Biuw, M., Watanabe, Y.Y., Thompson, D., &Fedak, M. A. (2012). Sink fast and
- swim harder! Round-trip cost-of-transport for buoyant divers. Journal of ExperimentalBiology, 215, 3622-3630.
- Mori, Y. (1998). The optimal patch use in divers: optimal time budget and the number of dive cycles during bout. Journal of Theoretical Biology, 2, 187-199.
- Mori, Y. (1998). Optimal choice of foraging depth in divers. Journal of Zoology, 245, 279-283.
- Mori, Y. (2002). Optimal diving behavior for foraging in relation to body size. Journal of
  Evolutionary Biology, 15, 269-276.
- Mori, Y., & Boyd, I. L. (2004). The behavioral basis for nonlinear functional responses and
  optimal foraging in Antarctic fur seals. Ecology, 85, 398-410.
- Mori, Y., Watanabe, Y., Mitani, Y., Sato, K., Cameron, M. F., & Naito, Y. (2005). A
- comparison of prey richness estimates for Weddell seals using diving profiles and image data.
  Marine Ecology Progress Series, 295, 257-263.
- 855 Mori, Y. (2012). Differences in diving behavior optimality may cause differences in
- reproductive success in chinstrap penguins: a cases study. Open Ornithology Journal, 5, 57-60.
- Moore, G. J., Wienecke, B., & Robertson, G. (1999). Seasonal change in foraging areas and
  dive depths of breeding king penguins at Heard Island. Polar Biology, 6, 376-384.
- Moore, S. E. (2008). Marine mammals as ecosystem sentinels. Journal of Mammology, 89,534-540.
- Müller-Schwarze, D., & Müller-Schwarze, C. (1975). Relations between leopard seals and
  Adélie Penguins, Ra P.-V. Reun. CIESM Mediterr. Monaco, 169, 394-404.
- Nagy, K. A., Kooyman, G. L., & Ponganis, P. J. (2001). Energetic cost of foraging in freediving emperor penguins. Physiology and Biochemical Zoology, 74, 541-547.
- Naito, Y., Bornemann, H., Takahashi, A., McIntyre, T., & Plötz, J. (2010). Fine-scale feeding
  behavior of Weddell seals revealed by a mandible accelerometer. Polar Science, 4, 309-316.
- 868 Naito, Y., Costa, D.P., Adachi, T., Robinson, P. W., Fowler, M., & Takahashi, A. (2013).
- 869 Unravelling the mysteries of a mesopelagic diet: a large apex predator specializes on small
- 870 prey. Functional Ecology, 27, 710-717.
- Naito, Y. (2016) What is "Bio-Logging"?. Aquatic Mammals, 36, 307-322.
- Navarro, J., Votier, S. C., & Phillips, R. A. (2014). Diving capabilities of diving petrels. Polar
  Biology, 37, 897-901. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-014-1483-0
- Nevins, H. M. (2004). Diet, demography, and diving behavior of the common murre (Uria
  aalge) in central California. Doctoral dissertation, San Francisco State University.
- 876 New, L. F., Clark, J. S., Costa, D. P., Fleishman, E., Hindell, M. A., Klanjscek, T., ...
- 877 Harwood, J. (2014). Using short-term measures of behavior to estimate long-term fitness of
- 878 southern elephant seals. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 496, 99-108. Doi:
- 879 10.3354/meps10547

- Nordøy, E. S., & Blix, A. S. (2009). Movements and dive behavior of two leopard seals
  (Hydrurga leptonyx) off Queen Maud Land, Antarctica. Polar Biology, 32, 263-270. Doi:
- 882 10.1007/s00300-008-0527-8
- Noren, S. R., & Williams, T. M. (2000) Body size and skeletal muscle myoglobin of
  cetaceans: adaptations for maximising dive duration. Comparative Biochemistry and
  Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology, 126, 181-191.
- Oedekoven, C. S., Ainley, D. G., & Spear, L. B. (2001). Variable responses of seabirds to
  change in marine climate: California Current, 1985-1994. Marine Ecology Progress Series,
  212, 265-281.
- Okuyama, J., Shiozawa, M., & Shiode, D. (2020). Heart rate and cardiac response to exercise
  during voluntary dives in captive sea turtles (Cheloniidae). Biology Open, 9, bio049247.
- Oliver, M. J., Irwin, A., Moline, M. A, Fraser, W., Patterson, D., Schofield, O., & Kohut, J.
  (2013). Adélie penguin foraging location predicted by tidal regime switching. PLoS ONE 8,
  e55163. Doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0055163
- O'Toole, M., Hindell, M. A., Charrassin, J. B., & Guinet, C. (2014). Foraging behavior of
  southern elephant seals over the Kerguelen Plateau. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 502,
  281-294.
- O'Toole, M.D., Lea, M.-A., Guinet, C., & Hindell, M. A. (2014). Estimating trans-seasonal
  variability in water column biomass for a highly migratory, deep diving predator. PLoS ONE
  9, e113171.
- Parkinson, C. L., & Cavalieri, D. J. (2012). Antarctic sea ice variability and trends, 1979-2010.
- 902 Parry, M. L., Canziani, O. F., Palutikof, J. P., Van Der Linden, P. J., & Hanson, C. E. (2007).
- 903 IPCC, 2007: climate change 2007: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. Contribution of
- 904 working group II to the fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate
- 905 change. Cambridge Uni-versity Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 906 Patterson, T.A., McConnell, B.J., Fedak, M.A., Bravington, M.V., & Hindell, M.A. (2010).
- 907 Using GPS data to evaluate the accuracy of state-space methods for correction of Argos908 satellite telemetry error. Ecology, 91, 273-285.
- 909 Patterson, T. A., Parton, A., Langrock, R., Blackwell, P. G., Thomas, L., & King, R. (2016).
- 910 Statistical modelling of animal movement: a myopic review and a discussion of good
- 911 practice. AStA Advanced Statistical Analysis, 101, 399-438.
- 912 Phalan, B., Phillips, R. A., Silk, J. R. D., Afanasyev, V., Fukuda, A., Fox, J., ...Croxall, J.P.
- 913 (2007). Foraging behavior of four albatross species by night and day. Marine Ecological
  914 Progress Series, 340, 271-286.
- 915 Phillips, R. A., Silk, J. R. D., & Croxall, J. P. (2005). Foraging and provisioning strategies of
- 916 the light-mantled sooty albatross at South Georgia: competition and co-existence with
- 917 sympatric pelagic predators. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 285, 259-270. Doi:
- 918 10.3354/meps285259

- 919 Phillips, R. A., Croxall, J. P., Silk, J. R. D., & Briggs, D. R. (2007). Foraging ecology of
- albatrosses and petrels from South Georgia: two decades of insights from tracking
- 921 technologies. Aquatic Conservation, 17, S6-S21. Doi: 10.1002/aqc
- Photopoulou, T., Lovell, P., Fedak, M. A., Thomas, L., & Matthiopoulos, J. (2015). Efficient
  abstracting of dive profiles using a broken-stick model. Marine Ecology and Evolution, 6,
  2782-2288.
- 925 Piatt, J. F., & Nettleship, D. N. (1985). Diving depths of four alcids. The Auk, 2, 293-297.
- Pierce, G. J., & Boyle, P. R. (1991). A review of methods for diet analysis in piscivorous
  marine mammals. Oceanography and Marine Biology, 29, 409-486.
- 928 Pierce, G. J., Thompson, P. M., Miller, A., Diack, J. S. W., Miller, D., & Boyle, P. R. (1991).
- Seasonal variation in the diet of common seals (Phoca vitulina) in the Moray Firth area of
  Scotland. Journal of Zoology, 223, 641-652.
- Pinheiro J, Bates D, DebRoy S, Sarkar D, & R Core Team (2018). nlme: Linear and
  Nonlinear Mixed Effects Models. R package version 3.1-137.
- 933 Pitman, R. L., & Ensor, P. (2003). Three forms of killer whales (Orcinus orca) in Antarctic
- waters. Journal of Cetacean Research and Management, 5, 131-140.
- 935 Plötz, J., Bornemann, H., Knust, R., Schröder, A., and Bester, M. (2002). Foraging behavior
- 936 of Weddell seals, and its ecological implications. In W. E. Arntz & A. Clarke (Eds.)
- 937 Ecological Studies in the Antarctic Sea Ice Zone (pp. 148-156). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
- Ponganis, P. J., Kooyman, G. L., & Castellini, M. A. (1993). Determinants of the aerobic dive
  limit of Weddell seals: analysis of diving metabolic rates, postdive end tidal Po<sub>2</sub>'s, and blood
- and muscle oxygen stores. Physiology and Zoology, 66, 732-749.
- 941 Ponganis, P. J., Kooyman, G. L., Starke, L. N., Kooyman, C. A., & Kooyman, T. G. (1997a).
- 942 Post-dive blood lactate concentrations in emperor penguins, Aptenodytes forsteri. Journal of
- Experimental Biology, 11, 1623-1626.
- 944 Ponganis, P. J., Costello, M. L., Starke, L. N., Mathieu-Costello, O., & Kooyman, G. L.
- 945 (1997b). Structural and biochemical characteristics of locomotory muscles of emperor
- 946 penguins, Aptenodytes forsteri. Respiratory Physiology, 109, 73-80.
- Ponganis, P. J., Starke, L. N., Horning, M., & Kooyman, G. L. (1999). Development of diving
  capacity in emperor penguins. Journal of Experimental Biology, 202, 781-786.
- 949 Ponganis, P. J., & Kooyman, G. L. (2000). Diving physiology of birds: a history of studies on
- 950 polar species. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative
  - 951 Physiology, 126, 143-151.
  - 952 Ponganis, P. J., Stockard, T. K., Meir, J. U., Williams, C. L., Ponganis, K. V., Van Dam, R. P.
  - 853 & Howard, R. (2007). Returning on empty: extreme blood O2 depletion underlies dive
  - capacity of emperor penguins. Journal of Experimental Biology 210, 4279-4285.
  - 955 Ponganis, P. J., Stockard, T. K., Meir, J. U., Williams, C. L., Ponganis, K. V., & Howard, R.
- 956 (2009). O2 store management in diving emperor penguins. Journal of Experimental Biology,957 212, 217-224.

- Ponganis, P. J., Meir, J. U., & Williams, C. L. (2010). Oxygen store depletion and the aerobic
  dive limit in emperor penguins. Aquatic Biology, 8, 237-245.
- Ponganis, P. J. (2011). Diving mammals. Comprehensive Physiology, 1, 447-465.
  doi:10.1002/cphy.c091003.
- 962 Ponganis, P. J., Meir, J. U., & Williams, C. L. (2011) In pursuit of Irving and Scholander: a
- review of oxygen store management in seals and penguins. The Journal of ExperimentalBiology, 214, 3325-3339.
- Ponganis, P. J. (2015). Diving physiology of marine mammals and seabirds. CambridgeUniversity Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Prince, P. A., Huin, N., & Weimerskirch, H. (1994). Diving depths of albatrosses. Antarctic
  Science, 6, 353-354.
- 969 Puehringer-Sturmayr, V., Loretto, M. C. A., Hemetsberger, J., Czerny, T., Gschwandegger, J.,
- 970 Leitsberger, M., ... Frigerio, D. (2020). Effects of bio-loggers on behavior and corticosterone
- 971 metabolites of northern bald ibises (Geronticus eremita) in the field and in captivity. Animal
- 972 Biotelemetry, 8, 1-13.
- 973 Pütz, K., & Cherel, Y. (2005). The diving behavior of brooding king penguins (Aptenodytes
  974 patagonicus) from the Falkland Islands: variation in dive profiles and synchronous underwater
  975 swimming provide new insights into their foraging strategies. Marine Biology, 147, 281-290.
- 976 Pütz, K., & Cherel, Y. (2005) The diving behavior of brooding king penguins (Aptenodytes
  977 patagonicus) from the Falkland Islands: variation in dive profiles and synchronous underwater
- 978 swimming provide new insights into their foraging strategies. Marine Biology 147: 281-290.
- 979 Pütz, K., Rey, A. R., Huin, N., Schiavini, A., Pütz, A., & Lüthi, B. H., (2006). Diving
  980 characteristics of southern rockhopper penguins (Eudyptes c. chrysocome) in the southwest
  981 Atlantic Marine Biology 149, 125, 137
- Atlantic. Marine Biology, 149, 125-137.
- Pyke, G. H., Pulliam, H. R., & Charnov, E. L. (1977). Optimal foraging: a selective review of
  theory and tests. The Quarterly Review of Biology, 52, 137-154.
- Quick, N. J., Isojunno, S., Sadykova, D., Bowers, M., Nowacek, D. P., & Read, A. J. (2017).
  Hidden Markov models reveal complexity in the diving behavior of short-finned pilot whales.
  Scientific Reports 7, 45765.
- Quintana, F., Wilson, R. P., & Yorio, P. (2007). Dive depth and plumage air in wettable birds:
  the extraordinary case of the imperial cormorant. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 334, 299310. Doi: 10.3354/meps334299
- Ramp, C., Delarue, J., Palsbøll, P. J., Sears, R., & Hammond, P. S. (2015). Adapting to a
- 991 warmer ocean seasonal shift of baleen whale movements over three decades. PLoS ONE,
- 992 10, e0121374.
- Raya Rey, A., Pütz, K., Luna-Jorquera, G., Lüthi, B., & Schiavini, A. (2009). Diving patterns
- 994 of breeding female rockhopper penguins (Eudyptes chrysocome): Noir Island, Chile. Polar
- 995 Biology, 32, 561-568. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-008-0550-9

- 996 Raymond, B., Lea, M.A., Patterson, T., Andrews-Goff, V., Sharples, R., Charrassin, J.-B,...
- 997 Hindell, M. (2015). Important marine habitat off east Antarctica revealed by two decades of
- 998 multi-species predator tracking. Ecography, 38, 121-129.
- Reid, K., & Croxall, J. P. (2001). Environmental response of upper trophic-level predators
  reveals a system change in an Antarctic marine ecosystem. Proceedings of the Royal Society,
  London, Series B: Biological Sciences, 268, 377-384.
- Reid, K., Croxall, J. P., Briggs, D. R., & Murphy, E. J. (2005). Antarctic ecosystem
  monitoring: quantifying the response of ecosystem indicators to variability in Antarctic krill.
- 1004 ICES Journal of Marine Science, 62, 366-373.
- 1005 Reisinger, R. R., Keith, M., Andrews, R. D., & de Bruyn, P. J. N. (2015). Movement and
- 1006 diving of killer whales (Orcinus orca) at a Southern Ocean archipelago. Journal of
- 1007 Experimantal Marine Biology and Ecology, 473, 90-102. Doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2015.08.008
- 1008 Reisinger, R. R., Raymond, B., Hindell, M. A., Bester, M. N., Crawford, R. J. M., Davies, D.,
- 1009 .... Pistorius, P. A. (2018). Habitat modelling of tracking data from multiple marine predators
- 1010 identifies important areas in the Southern Indian Ocean. Diversity and Distributions, 24, 535-
- 1011 550.
- 1012 Rey, A. R., Bost, C. A., Schiavini, A., & Pütz, K. (2010). Foraging movements of Magellanic
- 1013 penguins *Spheniscus magellanicus* in the Beagle Channel, Argentina, related to tide and tidal
- 1014 currents. Journal of Ornithology, 151, 933-943.
- 1015 Richard, G., Vacquié-Garcia, J., Jouma'a, J., Picard, B., Génin, A., Arnould, J. P. Y., ...
- 1016 Guinet, C. (2014). Variation in body condition during the post-moult foraging trip of southern
- 1017 elephant seals and its consequences on diving behavior. Journal of Experimental Biology,
  1018 217, 2609-2619. Doi: 10.1242/jeb.088542
- 1019 Richet, C. (1899). De la resistance des canards a l'asphyxie. Journal of Physiology and1020 Pathology Genenetics, 1, 641-650.
- 1021 Ridgway, S. H., Scronce, B. L., & Kanwisher, J. (1969). Respiration and deep diving in the
  1022 bottlenose porpoise. Science, 166, 1651-1654.
- 1023 Robertson, G., Williams, R., Green, K. E. N., & Robertson, L. (1994). Diet composition of
- Emperor penguin chicks Aptenodytes forsten at two Mawson Coast colonies, Antarctica. Ibis,
  1025 136, 19-31.
- 1026 Robison, B. H. (2003). What drives the diel vertical migrations of Antarctic midwater fish?
  1027 Journal of Marine Biology Association U.K. 83, 639-642.
- 1028 Robinson, P. W., Simmons, S. E., Crocker, D. E., & Costa, D. P. (2010). Measurements of
- 1029 foraging success in a highly pelagic marine predator, the northern elephant seal. Journal of 1030 Animal Ecology, 79, 1146-1156. Doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2656.2010.01735.x
- Rollinson, D. P., Dilley, B. J., & Ryan, P. G. (2014). Diving behavior of white-chinned petrels
  and its relevance for mitigating longline bycatch. Polar Biology, 9, 1301-1308. Doi:
- 1033 10.1007/s00300-014-1521-y
- 1034 Ronconi, R. A., Ryan, P. G., & Ropert-Coudert, Y. (2010). Diving of great shearwaters
- 1035 (Puffinus gravis) in cold and warm water regions of the South Atlantic Ocean. PLoS ONE 5, 1036 e15508 Doi: 10.1371/journal.none.0015508
- 1036 e15508. Doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015508

- 1037 Ropert-Coudert, Y., Sato, K., Kato, A., Charrassin, J. B., Bost, C. A., Maho, Y. L., & Naito,
- 1038 Y. (2000). Preliminary investigations of prey pursuit and capture by king penguins at sea.
- 1039 Polar Biosci. 13, 101-112.
- 1040 Ropert-Coudert, Y., Hindell, M. A., Phillips, R. A., Charrassin, J. B., Trudelle, L., &
- 1041 Raymond, B. (2014). Biogeographic patterns of birds and mammals. In In P. Koubbi, C. De
- 1042 Broyer, H. J. Griffiths, B. Raymond, C. d'Udekem d'Acoz, A. P. van den Putte,...V. Wadley
- 1043 (Eds.) Biogeographic atlas of the Southern Ocean (pp. 346-387) Scientific Committee on
- 1044 Antarctic Research, Cambridge, U.K..
- 1045 Rosciano, N. G., Polito, M. J., & Raya Rey, A. (2016). Do penguins share? Evidence of
- 1046 foraging niche segregation between but not within two sympatric, central-place foragers.
- 1047 Marine Ecology Progress Series, 548, 249-262. Doi: 10.3354/meps11689
- 1048 Russell, D. J., McClintock, B. T., Matthiopoulos, J., Thompson, P. M., Thompson, D.,
- 1049 Hammond, P. S., McConnell, B. J. (2015). Intrinsic and extrinsic drivers of activity budgets in
- sympatric grey and harbour seals. Oikos 124, 1462-1472.
- 1051 Sato, K., Shiomi, K., Marshall, G., Kooyman, G. L., & Ponganis, P. J. (2011). Stroke rates
- and diving air volumes of emperor penguins: implications for dive performance. Journal of
- 1053 Experimental Biology, 214, 2854-2863.
- 1054 Schaefer, K. E. (1965). Adaptation to breath-hold diving. In Physiology of Breath-hold
- 1055 Diving and the Ama of Japan (pp. 237-252) Papers presented at a Symposium, August 31 to 1056 September 1, 1965, Tokyo, Japan.
- 1057 Schick, R. S., New, L. F., Thomas, L., Costa, D. P., Hindell, M. A., McMahon, C. R., ...Clark,
- J. S. (2013). Estimating resource acquisition and at-sea body condition of a marine predator.
  Journal of Animal Ecology, 82, 1300-1315. Doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12102
- 1060 Schmidt-Nielsen, K. (1970). Energy metabolism, body size, and problems of scaling.
- 1061 Federation Proceedings, 29, 1524-1532.
- Scheinin, A. P., Kerem, D., MacLeod, C. D., Gazo, M., Chicote, C. A., & Castellote, M.
  (2011). Gray whale (Eschrichtius robustus) in the Mediterranean Sea: anomalous event or
- 1064 early sign of climate-driven distribution change?. Marine Biodiversity Records, 4, e28.
- Scholander, P. F. (1940). Experimental investigations on the respiratory function in diving
  mammals and birds (No. 22). Hvalrådets Skrifter, No. 22, Universitätsbibliothek Johann
  Christian Senckenberg.
- Schorr, G. S., Falcone, E. A., Moretti, D. J., & Andrews, R. D. (2014). First long-term
  behavioral records from Cuvier's beaked whales (Ziphius cavirostris) reveal record-breaking
  dives. PLoS ONE, 9, e92633.
- Schreer, J. F., & Kovacs, K. M. (1997). Allometry of diving capacity in air-breathing
  vertebrates. Canadian Journal of Zoology, 3, 339-358.
- 1073 Schreer, J. F., Kovacs, K. M., & O'Hara Hines, R. J. (2001). Comparative diving patterns of
- 1074 pinnipeds and seabirds. Ecological Monographs, 71, 137-162. Doi: 10.1890/00121075 9615(2001)071(0137:CDPOPA)2.0.CO;2
- Schulz, T. M., & Bowen, W. D. (2004). Pinniped lactation strategies: evaluation of data on
  maternal and offspring life history traits. Marine Mammal Science, 20, 86-114.

- Sciermammano, F., Jr. (1988) Observations of Antarctic polar front motions in a deep water
  expression, Journal of Physical Oceanography, 9, 221-226.
- Shaffer, S. A. (2011). A review of seabird energetics using the doubly labeled water method.
  Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology,
  158, 315-322.
- 1083 Shiomi, K., Sato, K., & Ponganis, P.J. (2012). Point of no return in diving emperor penguins:
- 1084 is the timing of the decision to return limited by the number of strokes?. The Journal of 1085 Experimental Biology, 215, 135-140.
- Shirihai, H., & B. Jarrett. (2006) Whales, dolphins, and other marine mammals of the world.
  Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey.
- Siesjö, B. K. (1988). Acidosis and ischemic brain damage. Neurochemical Pathology, 9, 3188.
- 1090 Simeone, A., & Wilson, R. P. (2003). In-depth studies of Magellanic penguin (Spheniscus
- 1091 magellanicus) foraging: can we estimate prey consumption by perturbations in the dive
- 1092 profile?. Marine Biology,143, 825-831. Doi: 10.1007/s00227-003-1114-8
- Siniff, D. B. (1991). An overview of the ecology of Antarctic seals. American Zoologist, 31,143-149.
- Smith R. C., Fraser W. R., & Stammerjohn S. E. (2003) Climate variability and ecological
  response of the marine ecosystem in the western Antarctic Peninsula (WAP) region. Oxford
  University Press, New York.
- Smith, W. O., Jr., & Nelson, D. M. (1990) Phytoplankton growth and new pro- duction in the
  Weddell Sea marginal ice zone during austral spring and autumn, Limnology and
  Oceanography, 35, 909-921.
- Sokolov, S., & Rintoul, S. R. (2009). Circumpolar structure and distribution of the Antarctic
  Circumpolar Current fronts: 1. Mean circumpolar paths. Journal of Geophysical Research:
  Oceans, 114(C11).
- 1105 Occans, 114(011).
  - Sparling, C. E., Georges, J. Y., Gallon, S. L., Fedak, M., & Thompson, D. (2007). How long
    does a dive last? Foraging decisions by breath-hold divers in a patchy environment: a test of a
  - 1106 simple model. Animal Behaviour, 74, 207-218.
  - Squire, V. A. (1987) The physical oceanography and sea ice characteristics of the Southern
    Ocean. Primer Symposium Espanol de Estudios Antarcticos, Pama de Mallorca, 30, 1-2.
  - 1109 Snyder, G. K. (1983). Respiratory adaptations in diving mammals. Respiration1110 Physiology, 54, 269-294.
  - 1111 Staniland, I. J., & Robinson, S. L. (2008). Segregation between the sexes: Antarctic fur seals,
  - Arctocephalus gazella, foraging at South Georgia. Animal Behaviour 75, 1581-1590. Doi:
    10.1016/j.anbehav.2007.10.012
  - 1114 Staniland, I. J., Gales, N., Warren, N. L., Robinson, S. L., Goldsworthy, S. D., & Casper, R.
  - 1115 M. (2010). Geographical variation in the behavior of a central place forager: Antarctic fur
  - 1116 seals foraging in contrasting environments. Marine Biology, 11, 2383-2396.

- Stephens, D. W., & Krebs, J. R. (1986). Foraging Theory. Princeton: Princeton UniversityPress.
- Stirling, I. (1969). Ecology of the Weddell seal in McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. Ecology, 50,573-586.
- 1121 Stonehouse, B. (1985) Birds and mammals penguins. In W. W. Bonner (Ed.) Key
- 1122 Environments Antarctica (pp. 223-241). Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- Sue-Anne, B. (2012). Feeding ecology of white-chinned petrels: diet and their diving patternsaround South Georgia. Doctoral Dissertation, Universidade de Coimbra, Portugal.
- Suzuki, I., Sato, K., Fahlman, A., Naito, Y., Miyazaki, N., & Trites, A. W. (2014). Drag, but
  not buoyancy, affects swim speed in captive Steller sea lions. Biology Open, 3, 379-386.
- 1127 Takahashi, A., Dunn, M. J., Trathan, P. N., Sato, K., Naito, Y., & Croxall, J. P. (2003).
- 1128 Foraging strategies of chinstrap penguins at Signy Island, Antarctica: importance of benthic
- 1129 feeding on Antarctic krill. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 250, 279-289.
- Takahashi, A., Kokubun, N., Mori, Y., & Shin, H. C. (2008). Krill-feeding behavior of gentoo
  penguins as shown by animal-borne camera loggers. Polar Biology, 31, 1291-1294. Doi:
  10.1007/s00300-008-0502-4
- 1133 Takahashi, A., Ito, M., Nagai, K., Thiebot, J. B., Mitamura, H., Noda, T., & Watanabe, Y. Y.
- 1134 (2018). Migratory movements and winter diving activity of Adélie penguins in East
- 1135 Antarctica. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 589, 227-239.
- Taylor, C. R., Karas, R. H., Weibel, E. R., & Hoppeler, H. (1987). Adaptive variation in the
  mammalian respiratory system in relation to energetic demand: II. Reaching the limits to
  oxygen flow. Respiration Physiology, 69, 7-26.
- 1139 Thiebot, J. B., Cherel, Y., Trathan, P. N., & Bost, C. A. (2012). Coexistence of oceanic
- 1140 predators on wintering areas explained by population-scale foraging segregation in space or 1141 time. Ecology 93, 122-130.
- 1142 Thompson, D., & Fedak, M. A. (2001). How long should a dive last? A simple model of
- foraging decisions by breath-hold divers in a patchy environment. Animal Behaviour 61, 287296. Doi: 10.1006/anbe.2000.1539
- 1145 Thums, M., Bradshaw, C. J. A., & Hindell, M. A. (2008). A validated approach for supervised
- 1146 dive classification in diving vertebrates. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and
- 1147 Ecology, 363, 75-83. Doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2008.06.024
- 1148 Thums, M., Bradshaw, C. J., Sumner, M. D., Horsburgh, J. M., & Hindell, M. A. (2013).
- 1149 Depletion of deep marine food patches forces divers to give up early. Journal of Animal
- 1150 Ecology 82, 72-83.
- 1151 Trathan, P. N., Croxall, J. P., & Murphy, E. J. (1996). Dynamics of Antarctic penguin
- populations in relation to inter-annual variability in sea ice distribution. Polar Biology, 16,321-330.
- 1154 Trathan, P. N., García-Borboroglu, P., Boersma, D., Bost, C. A., Crawford, R. J., Crossin, G.
- 1155 T., ... Ellenberg, U. (2015). Pollution, habitat loss, fishing, and climate change as critical
- threats to penguins. Conservation Biology, 29 31-41.

- 1157 Trathan, P. N., & Hill, S. L. (2016). The importance of krill predation in the Southern Ocean.
- In V. Siegel (Ed.) Biology and *ecology* of Antarctic Krill (pp. 321-350). Springer, Basel,
  Switzerland
- 1160 Tremblay, Y., & Cherel, Y. (2005). Spatial and temporal variation in the provisioning
- behavior of female rockhopper penguins Eudyptes chrysocome filholi. Journal of Avian
  Biology, 36, 135-145. Doi: 10.1111/j.0908-8857.2005.03309.x
- 1162 Biology, 36, 135-145. Doi: 10.1111/j.0908-8857.2005.03309.X
- 1163 Trivelpiece, W. Z., Hinke, J. T., Miller, A. K., Reiss, C. S., Trivelpiece, S. G., & Watters, G.
- 1164 M. (2011). Variability in krill biomass links harvesting and climate warming to penguin
- population changes in Antarctica. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 108,7625-7628.
- Tyack, P. L., Johnson, M., Soto, N.A., Sturlese, A., & Madsen, P. T. (2006). Extreme diving
  of beaked whales. Journal of Experimental Biology, 209, 4238-4253.
- 1169 Tyson, R. B., Friedlaender, A. S., Ware, C., Stimpert, A. K., & Nowacek, D. P. (2012).
- 1170 Synchronous mother and calf foraging behavior in humpback whales Megaptera
- 1171 novaeangliae: insights from multi-sensor suction cup tags. Marine Ecology Progress
- 1172 Series, 457, 209-220.
- 1173 Tyson, R. B., Friedlaender, A. S., & Nowacek, D. P. (2016). Does optimal foraging theory
- predict the foraging performance of a large air-breathing marine predator? Animal Behavior,
  1175 116, 223-235. Doi: 10.1016/j.anbehav.2016.03.034
- 1176 Vacquié-Garcia, J., Guinet, C., Dragon, A. C., Viviant, M., El Ksabi, N., & Bailleul, F.
- 1177 (2015). Predicting prey capture rates of southern elephant seals from track and dive 1178 parameters. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 541, 265-277.
- 1179 Van de Pol, M., & Wright, J. (2009). A simple method for distinguishing within-versus
  1180 between-subject effects using mixed models. Animal Behaviour, 77, 753–758.
- 1181 Van Beest, F. M., Teilmann, J., Dietz, R., Galatius, A., Mikkelsen, L., Stalder, D., & Nabe1182 Nielsen, J. (2018). Environmental drivers of harbour porpoise fine-scale movements. Marine
- 1183 Biology, 165, 95.
- 1184 Van Lipzig, N. P. M., Turner, J., Colwell, S. R., & van Den Broeke, M. R. (2004). The nearsurface wind field over the Antarctic continent. International Journal of Climatology 24,
  1186 1973-1982.
- Verrier, D., Guinet, C., Authier, M., Tremblay, Y., Shaffer, S., Costa, D. P., ... Arnould, J. P.
  Y. (2011). The ontogeny of diving abilities in Subantarctic fur seal pups: developmental
  trade-off in response to extreme fasting? Functional Ecology, 25, 818-828. 10.1111/j.13652425 2011 01846 m
- 1190 2435.2011.01846.x
- 1191 Viviant, M., Trites, A. W., Rosen, D. A., Monestiez, P., & Guinet, C. (2010). Prey capture
  1192 attempts can be detected in Steller sea lions and other marine predators using accelerometers.
- 1193 Polar Biology, 33, 713-719.
- 1194 Viviant, M., Monestiez, P., & Guinet, C. (2014). Can we predict foraging success in a marine 1195 predator from dive patterns only? Validation with prey capture attempt data. PLoS ONE 9,
- 1196 e88503. Doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0088503.

- 1197 Viviant, M., Jeanniard-du-Dot, T., Monestiez, P., Authier, M., & Guinet, C. (2016). Bottom
- 1198 time does not always predict prey encounter rate in Antarctic fur seals. Functional Ecology,
- 30, 1834-1844. 1199
- 1200 Walters, A., Lea, M.-A., Van Den Hoff, J., Field, I. C., Virtue, P., Sokolov, S., ... Hindell, M. A. (2014). Spatially explicit estimates of prey consumption reveal a new krill predator in the 1201
- Southern Ocean. PloS ONE 9, 1-17. Doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0086452 1202
- Wanless, S., Harris, M. P., & Morris, J. A. (1992). Diving behavior and diet of the blue-eyed 1203 1204 shag at South Georgia. Polar Biology, 12, 713-719.
- Watanabe, Y. Y., Takahashi, A., Sato, K., Viviant, M., & Bost, C.-A. (2011). Poor flight 1205 performance in deep-diving cormorants. Journal of Experimental Biology 214, 412-421. Doi: 1206 1207 10.1242/jeb.050161
- Watanabe, Y. Y., and Takahashi, A. (2013). Linking animal-borne video to accelerometers 1208 1209 reveals prey capture variability. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 110, 2199-2204. 1210
- Watanabe, Y. Y., Ito, M., and Takahashi, A. (2014). Testing optimal foraging theory in a 1211 penguin - krill system. Proceedings of the Royal Society, London, B, Biology Science, 281, 1212
- 1213 20132376. Doi: 10.1098/rspb.2013.2376
- Watanuki, Y., and Burger, A. E. (1999). Body mass and dive duration in alcids and penguins. 1214 Canadian Journal of Zoology, 11, 1838-1842. 1215
- Watanuki, Y., Kato, A., and Naito, Y. (1996). Diving performance of male and female 1216 1217 Japanese cormorants. Canadian Journal of Zoology, 6, 1098-1109.
- Watanuki, Y., Kato, A., Naito , Y., Robertson, G., Robinson, S. (1997) Diving and foraging 1218 behavior of Adélie penguins in areas with and without fast sea-ice. Polar Biology 17: 296-1219 1220 304.
- Watanuki, Y., Takahashi, A., Sato, K., (2010). Individual variation of foraging behavior and 1221 1222 food provisioning in Adélie penguins (Pygoscelis adeliae) in a fast-sea-ice area. The Auk 127, 1223 523-531.
- 1224 Watwood, S. L., Miller, P. J., Johnson, M., Madsen, P. T., and Tyack, P. L. (2006). Deep-1225 diving foraging behavior of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus). Journal of Animal 1226 Ecology, 75, 814-825.
- 1227 Waugh, S. M., and Weimerskirch, H. (2003). Environmental heterogeneity and the evolution of foraging behavior in long ranging greater albatrosses. Oikos, 103, 374-384. 1228
- 1229 Webb, P. M., Crocker, D. E., Blackwell, S. B., Costa, D. P., and Le Boeuf, B. J. (1998).
- 1230 Effects of buoyancy on the diving behavior of northern elephant seals. Journal of Experimental Biology, 201, 2349-2358.
- 1231
- Weber, R. E., Hemmingsen, E. A., and Johansen, K. (1974). Functional nand biochemical 1232 1233 studies of penguin myoglobins. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, 49, 197-214.
- Weimerskirch, H., Inchausti, P., Guinet, C., Barbraud, C. (2003) Trends in bird and seal 1234
- 1235 populations as indicators of a system shift in the Southern Ocean, Antarctic Science, 15, 249-1236 256.

- Weinstein, B.G., Friedlaender, A.S., 2017. Dynamic foraging of a top predator in a seasonalpolar marine environment. Oecologia, 185, 427-435.
- White, C. R., and Seymour, R. S. (2003). Mammalian basal metabolic rate is proportional tobody mass2/3. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 7, 4046-4049.
- Whitehead, H., and Weilgart, L. (1991). Patterns of visually observable behavior and
  vocalizations in groups of female sperm whales. Behavior, 275-296.
- 1243 Whitehead, T.O., Kato, A., Ropert-Coudert, Y. and Ryan, P.G. (2016). Habitat use and diving
- behavior of macaroni Eudyptes chrysolophus and eastern rockhopper E. chrysocome filholi
- 1245 penguins during the critical pre-moult period. Marine Biology, 163, 19.
- 1246 Wienecke, B., and Robertson, G. (2006). Comparison of foraging strategies of incubating king 1247 penguins Aptenodytes patagonicus from Macquarie and Heard islands. Polar Biology, 5, 424-
- 1247 penguins Aptenody 1248 438.
- 1249 Wienecke, B., Robertson, G., Kirkwood, R., and Lawton, K. (2007). Extreme dives by free-1250 ranging emperor penguins. Polar Biology, 2, 133-142.
- Wienecke, B., Robertson, G., Kirkwood, R., and Lawton, K. (2007). Extreme dives by freeranging emperor penguins. Polar Biology, 30,133-142. Doi: 10.1007/s00300-006-0168-8
- Wildenthal, K. E. R. N., Mierzwiak, D. S., Myers, R. W., and Mitchell, J. H. (1968). Effects
  of acute lactic acidosis on left ventricular performance. American Journal of Physiology, 214,
  1352-1359.
- Williams, T. M., Davis, R. W., Fuiman, L. A., Francis, J., Le, B. J., Horning, M., ... and Croll,
  D. A. (2000). Sink or swim: strategies for cost-efficient diving by marine mammals. Science,
  288, 133-136.
- Williams, C.L., Sato, K., Shiomi, K. and Ponganis, P.J., (2012). Muscle energy stores and
  stroke rates of emperor penguins: implications for muscle metabolism and dive performance.
- 1261 Physiological Biochemical Zoology, 85, 120-133.
- Williams, T. D., Briggs, D. R., Croxall, J. P., Naito, Y., and Kato, A. (1992). Diving pattern
  and performance in relation to foraging ecology in the gentoo penguin, Pygoscelis papua.
  Journal of Zoology, 227, 211-230.
- 1265 Williams, T. M., Davis, R. W., Fuiman, L. A., Francis, J., Le, B. J., Horning, M.,
- 1266 Calambokidis, J. and Croll, D.A. (2000). Sink or swim: strategies for cost-efficient diving by 1267 marine mammals. Science 288, 133-136.
- Williams, T. M., Kendall, T. L., Richter, B. P., Ribeiro-French, C. R., John, J. S., Odell, K. L.,
  et al. (2017). Swimming and diving energetics in dolphins: a stroke-by-stroke analysis for
  predicting the cost of flight responses in wild odontocetes. Journal of Experimental Biology,
  220, 1135-1145.
- Wilson, R. P., and Wilson, M. P. T. (1990). Foraging ecology of breeding Spheniscuspenguins. Penguin Biology, 181-206.
- Wilson, R. P., Cooper, J. and Plötz, J. (1992). Can we determine when marine endotherms
  feed? A case study with seabirds. Journal of Experimental Biology, 167, 267-275.

- 1276 Wilson, R. P., and McMahon, C. R. (2006). Measuring devices on wild animals: what
- 1277 constitutes acceptable practice?. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 4, 147-154.
- Wilson, R. P., White, C. R., Quintana, F., Halsey, L. G., Liebsch, N., Martin, G. R., and
  Butler, P. J. (2006). Moving towards acceleration for estimates of activity-specific metabolic
  rate in free-living animals: the case of the cormorant. Journal of Animal Ecology, 75, 10811090.
- Wilson, R. P., Shepard, E. L. C., Laich, A. G., Frere, E., and Quintana, F. (2010). Pedalling
  downhill and freewheeling up; a penguin perspective on foraging. Aquatic Biology, 8, 193202. 0.3354/ab0023
- Wilson, R. P., Börger, L., Holton, M. D., Scantlebury, D. M., Gómez-Laich, A., Quintana, F.,
  ... and Hopkins, L. (2020). Estimates for energy expenditure in free-living animals using
  acceleration proxies: a reappraisal. Journal of Animal Ecology, 89, 161-172.
- 1288 Winship, A.J., Jorgensen, S.J., Shaffer, S.A., Jonsen, I.D., Robinson, P.W., Costa, D.P., et al.
- 1289 (2012). State-space framework for estimating measurement error from double-tagging
- telemetry experiments. Methods In Ecological Evolution, 3, 291-302.
- Withey, J. C., Bloxton, T. D., and Marzluff, J. M. (2001). Effects of tagging and location errorin wildlife radiotelemetry studies. In Radio tracking and animal populations, 43-75.
- Woehler, E. J. (1997). Seabird abundance, biomass and prey consumption within Prydz Bay,
  Antarctica, 1980/1981-1992/1993. Polar biology, 17, 371-383.
- Woehler, E. J., and Croxall, J. P. (1997). The status and trends of Antarctic and Subantarcticseabirds. Mar. Ornithol. 25, 43-66.
- Woehler, E. J., Raymond, B., and Watts, D. J. (2003). Decadal-scale seabird assemblages in
  Prydz Bay, East Antarctica. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 251, 299-310.
- Wood, S. and Scheipl, F. (2017). Gamm4: Generalized Additive Mixed Models using 'mgcv'and 'lme4'. R package version 0.2-5.
- Wright, T. J., and Davis, R. W. (2006). The effect of myoglobin concentration on aerobic dive
  limit in a Weddell seal. Journal of experimental biology, 209, 2576-2585.
- Wright, A. K., Ponganis, K. V., McDonald, B. I., Ponganis, P. J. (2014). Heart rates of
  emperor penguins diving at sea: implications for oxygen store management. Marine Ecology
  Progress Series, 496, 85-98. Doi: 10.3354/meps10592
- Zapol, W. M. (1996). Diving physiology of the Weddell seal. In Handbook of Physiology,
  Section 4: Environmental Physiology, Vol. II (ed. M. J. Fregly and C. M. Blatteis), 10491056. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Zimmer, I., Wilson, R., Gilbert, C., Beaulieu, M., Ancel, A., and Plötz, J. (2008a). Foraging
  movements of emperor penguins at Pointe Géologie, Antarctica. Polar Biology, 31, 229-243.
  Doi: 10.1007/s00300-007-0352-5
- 1312 Zimmer, I., Wilson, R. P., Beaulieu, M., Ancel, A., and Plötz, J. (2008b). Seeing the light:
- depth and time restrictions in the foraging capacity of emperor penguins at Pointe Géologie,
  Antarctica. Aquatic Biology, 3, 217-226. Doi: 10.3354/ab00082